

Basic Configuration Guide

CL/SUPERSESSION®
CL/GATEWAY™

Version 147

G251238900

March 2000

Candle Corporation
201 North Douglas Street
El Segundo, California 90245

Registered trademarks and service marks of Candle Corporation: AF/OPERATOR, AF/PERFORMER, AF/REMOTE, Availability Command Center, Candle Command Center, Candle Electronic Customer Support, Candle Logo, Candle Management Server, Candle Management Workstation, Candle Technologies, CL/CONFERENCE, CL/SUPERSESSION, CT, CT/Data Server, CT/DS, DB Logo, DB/QUICKCHANGE, DELTAMON, ETEWatch, IntelliWatch, MQSecure, MQView, OMEGACENTER, OMEGAMON, OMEGAMON/e, OMEGAMON II, OMEGAMON Monitoring Agent, OMEGAVIEW, OMEGAVIEW II, Solutions for Networked Businesses, and Transplex.

Trademarks and service marks of Candle Corporation: Alert Adapter, Alert Adapter Plus, Alert Emitter, AMS, Amsys, AUTOMATED FACILITIES, Availability Management Systems, Candle Business Partner Logo, Candle Direct Logo, CandleLight, CCC, CECS, CICAT, CL/ENGINE, CL/GATEWAY, CL/TECHNOLOGY, CMS, CMW, Command & Control, CommandWatch, Connect-Two, CSA ANALYZER, CT/ALS, CT/Application Logic Services, CT/DCS, CT/Distributed Computing Services, CT/Engine, CT/Implementation Services, CT/IX, CT/Workbench, CT/Workstation Server, CT/WS, DB/DASD, DB/EXPLAIN, DB/MIGRATOR, DB/QUICKCOMPARE, DB/SMU, DB/Tools, DB/WORKBENCH, Design Network, DEXAN, eBA*ServiceMonitor, End-to-End, Enterprise Candle Command Center, Enterprise Candle Management Workstation, EPILOG, ERPNet, ESRA, HostBridge, IntelliWatch Pinnacle, Lava Console, Messaging Mastered, MQADMIN, MQEdit, MQEXPERT, MQMON, NBX, OMA, OMC Gateway, OMC Status Manager, OMEGACENTER Bridge, OMEGACENTER Gateway, OMEGACENTER Status Manager, OMEGAMON Management Center, OSM, PC COMPANION, Performance Pac, PowerQ, PQConfiguration, PQEdit, PQScope, Response Time Network, Roma, Roma Broker, Roma BSP, Roma Connector, Roma Developer, Roma FS/A, Roma FS/Access, Roma Network, Roma Systems Manager, Roma Workflow Access, Roma WF/Access, RTA, RTN, SentinelManager, Solutions for Networked Applications, Status Monitor, Tracer, Unified Directory Services and Volcano.

Trademarks and registered trademarks of other companies: AIX, DB2, and MQSeries are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. SAP is a registered trademark and R/3 is a trademark of SAP AG. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Ltd. HU-UX is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company. SunOS is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

All other company and product names used herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

ProtoView Development Corp. - May contain DataTable Version 3.0 Copyright 1989—1996 by ProtoView Development Corp. and distributed under license by Candle Corporation.

Copyright © 1988,1993, 2000, Candle Corporation, a California corporation. All rights reserved. International rights secured.

Threaded Environment for AS/400, Patent No. 5,504,898; Data Server with Data Probes Employing Predicate Tests in Rule Statements (Event Driven Sampling), Patent No. 5,615,359; MVS/ESA Message Transport System Using the XCF Coupling Facility, Patent No. 5,754,856; Intelligent Remote Agent for Computer Performance Monitoring, Patent No. 5,781,703; Data Server with Event Driven Sampling, Patent No. 5,809,238; Threaded Environment for Computer Systems Without Native Threading Support, Patent No. 5,835,763; Object Procedure Messaging Facility, Patent No. 5,848,234; Communications on a Network, Patent Pending; End-to-End Response Time Measurement for Computer Programs, Patent No. 5,999,705; Improved Message Queuing Based Network Computing Architecture, Patent Pending; User Interface for System Management Applications, Patent Pending.

NOTICE: This documentation is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions set forth in the applicable license agreement and/or the applicable government rights clause.

This documentation contains confidential, proprietary information of Candle Corporation that is licensed for your internal use only. Any unauthorized use, duplication, or disclosure is unlawful.

List of Illustrations	5
List of Tables	7
Read This First	9
Chapter 1. Introduction to CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY	15
What Are the CL Products?	15
Product Libraries	19
Function Keys	21
Chapter 2. Configuration Planning and Procedures	23
Configuration Checklist	23
Environment	24
Other Considerations	24
Identify Site-specific Configuration Values	25
Perform Initial CL/SUPERSESSION Configuration Procedures ..	26
Chapter 3. Installation Verification	35
Start the CL/SUPERSESSION Address Space	36
Test the CT/Engine Operator Facility	37
Test CL/GATEWAY Application Selection	37
Test CL/SUPERSESSION Triggers	39
Stop the Installation Verification Test	39
Note About Customization	40
Installation Verification Cleanup	41
What's Next	42
Chapter 4. Setting Up Security	43
Using RACF	44
Using CA-ACF2	45
Using CA-TOP SECRET	47
Using the NAM Database	49
Using Another Security System	49
Chapter 5. Defining Applications	51
Session Types	52
Selecting a Virtual Terminal Pool	57
Restricting User Access to Applications	63
Using Static Application Lists	63
Creating a Static Application List	64
Assigning Static Application Lists	69
Using Dynamic Application Lists	70

Chapter 6. Using Administrator Functions	77
Introduction	77
Assigning Administrator Authority	78
About Profiles	80
Creating and Modifying Profiles	81
Updating CL/GATEWAY/CL/SUPERSESSSION Logmode Tables	123
Chapter 7. Starting and Stopping	129
Starting Your CL Product	129
Stopping Your CL Product	129
What Happens During Initialization	130
Appendix A. Migration from Earlier Versions	141
Migration from Version 115 to Version 147	141
Migration from Version 145 to Version 147	147
Migration from Version 146 to Version 147	154
Migration Tasks	158
Appendix B. SSPL Conversion Utility	173
)COPY Members	174
Alias Names	174
JCL Considerations	174
Message Output	177
Sample SYSPRINT Output	178
Return Codes	179
Appendix C. Migration Assistance Utility	181
JCL Considerations	182
Message Output	184
Sample SYSPRINT Output	186
Return Codes	187
Appendix D. Rename Utility	189
JCL Considerations	190
KLSMSGs Output	194
Sample SYSPRINT Output	195
Return Codes	196
Appendix E. DDNAME Changes in Version 147	197
Appendix F. Cross Reference Table - KLSTBLS	199
Appendix G. Candle Customer Support	217
Index	221

List of Illustrations

1.	CL/SUPERSESSION Customization Menu	27
2.	Sample FACILITY Statements for CA-TOP SECRET	48
3.	CL/SUPERSESSION Main Menu	81
4.	Administrator Menu	82
5.	Profile Selection Menu	83
6.	Update GLOBAL Profile Window	84
7.	GLOBAL Common Profile Segment Window	86
8.	Language Option Window	90
9.	Update Features List Window	91
10.	CL/SUPERSESSION GLOBAL Profile Segment Window	93
11.	Update GLOBAL Session Profile Window	97
12.	Action Code Menu	98
13.	Add a Session to a Profile Window	99
14.	Add a Session to the Menu Window	102
15.	Add Sessions to Global Profile Window	105
16.	Modify a Session Definition Window	106
17.	Session Information Window	107
18.	Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile Window	108
19.	Trigger Action Codes Window	110
20.	Add a Trigger Window	110
21.	Trigger Key Choices Window	112
22.	Modify a Trigger Definition Window	113
23.	Window GLOBAL Profile Segment Window	114
24.	Profile Selection Menu	116
25.	Add Profile Window	117
26.	Copy/Create Profile Window	118
27.	Profile Selection Menu	120
28.	Profile Summary Window	121
29.	Profile Information Window	122
30.	Update Logmode Table Window	123
31.	Add a New Logmode Entry Window	125
32.	Copy Logmode Table Window	126
33.	Modify Logmode Table Window	127
34.	Information on Logmode Table Window	128
35.	Default Startup of CL/GATEWAY with CL/SUPERSESSION	131
36.	Migration from V115 Menu	143
37.	Migration from V145 Menu	149
38.	Migration from V146 Menu	155
39.	Profile Conversion Version Selection	167
40.	CL/SUPERSESSION Profile Conversion Panel	167
41.	MESSAGE Output	177
42.	SYSPRINT Contents	178
43.	Sample MESSAGE Output	185
44.	SYSPRINT Contents	186
45.	Sample KLSMSGS Output	194
46.	SYSPRINT Contents	195

List of Tables

1.	CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY Documentation	13
2.	CL/SUPERSESSION Libraries	19
3.	Members Commonly Customized During Basic Configuration . . .	20
4.	Configuration Checklist	23
5.	Site-specific Configuration Values	25
6.	CL/SUPERSESSION User runtime Datasets	28
7.	CL/SUPERSESSION Optional User runtime Dataset	29
8.	National Language FMIDs and Codes	36
9.	APPLDEF POOL Values	58
10.	Virtual Terminal Pool Default Sizes	59
11.	Migration Checklist for Version 115	142
12.	Migration Checklist for Version 145	147
13.	Migration Checklist for Version 146	154
14.	runtime DDNAMEs in the Started Task JCL	197
15.	Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)	199

Preface

About This Document

This manual provides instructions for configuring CL/SUPERSESSION® and CL/GATEWAY® to the needs of your network, system, and users. Before using this manual, be sure you have completed the installation procedures described in *Installing Candle Products on MVS*.

Some of your customization needs may go beyond the procedures provided in this manual. If so, refer to the *Customization Guide*. If you have installed CL/GATEWAY for IMS, the basic configuration has been installed from a Candle-provided tape. The *Customization Guide* also contains more information on IMS configuration.

Adobe Portable Document Format

Introduction

Candle supplies documentation in the Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF). The Adobe Acrobat Reader prints PDF documents with the fonts, formatting, and graphics in the original document. To print a Candle document, do the following:

1. Specify the print options for your system. From the Acrobat Reader Menu bar, select **File > Print Setup...** and make your selections. A setting of 300 dpi is highly recommended as is duplex printing if your printer supports it.
2. To start printing, select **File > Print** on the Acrobat Reader Menu bar.
3. On the Print popup, select one of the **Print Range** options for
 - a single page
 - a range of pages
 - all of the document
4. (Optional) To fit oversize pages to the paper size currently loaded on your printer, select the **Shrink to Fit** option.

Printing problems?

Your printer ultimately determines the print quality of your output. Sometimes printing problems can occur. If you experience printing problems, potential areas to check are:

- settings for your printer and printer driver. (The dpi settings for both your driver and printer should be the same. A setting of 300 dpi is recommended.)
- the printer driver you are using. (You may need a different printer driver or the Universal Printer driver from Adobe. This free printer driver is available at www.adobe.com.)
- the halftone/graphics color adjustment for printing color on black and white printers. (Check the printer properties under **Start > Settings > Printer**. For more information, see the online help for the Acrobat Reader.)
- the amount of available memory in your printer. (Insufficient memory can cause a document or graphics to fail to print.)

For additional information on printing problems, refer to the documentation for your printer or contact your printer manufacturer.

Documentation Conventions

Introduction

Candle documentation adheres to accepted typographical conventions for command syntax. Conventions specific to Candle documentation are discussed in the following sections.

Panels and figures

The panels and figures in this document are representations. Actual product panels may differ.

Revision bars

Revision bars (|) may appear in the left margin to identify new or updated material.

Variables and literals

In examples of command syntax, uppercase letters are actual values (literals) that the user should type; lowercase letters are used for variables that represent data supplied by the user. Default values are underscored.

LOGON APPLID(ccccccc)

In the above example, you type **LOGON APPLID** followed by an application identifier (represented by *ccccccc*) within parentheses. The number of characters indicates the maximum allowable length of the variable.

Note: In ordinary text, variable names appear in italics.

Symbols

The following symbols may appear in command syntax.

Symbol	Usage
	<p>The 'or' symbol is used to denote a choice. Either the argument on the left or the argument on the right may be used. Example:</p> <p>YES NO</p> <p>In this example, YES or NO may be specified.</p>
[]	<p>Denotes optional arguments. Those arguments not enclosed in square brackets are required. Example:</p> <p>APPLDEST DEST [ALTDEST]</p> <p>In this example, DEST is a required argument and ALTDEST is optional.</p>
{ }	<p>Some documents use braces to denote required arguments, or to group arguments for clarity. Example:</p> <p>COMPARE {workload} - REPORT={SUMMARY HISTOGRAM}</p> <p>The <i>workload</i> variable is required. The REPORT keyword must be specified with a value of SUMMARY or HISTOGRAM.</p>
-	<p>Default values are underscored. Example:</p> <p>COPY infile outfile - [COMPRESS={<u>YES</u> NO}]</p> <p>In this example, the COMPRESS keyword is optional. If specified, the only valid values are YES or NO. If omitted, the default is YES.</p>
␣	<p>The symbol ␣ indicates a blank space, when needed for clarity.</p>

Documentation Set

Introduction

Candle provides a complete set of documentation for CL/SUPERSESSSION and CL/GATEWAY. Each manual in this documentation set contains a specific type of information to help you use the product.

Candle welcomes your comments and suggestions for changes or additions to the documentation set. A user comment form, located at the back of each manual, provides simple instructions for communicating with Candle's Information Development department. You can also send email to **UserDoc@candle.com**. Please include the product name, version, and book title in the subject line. To order additional manuals, contact Candle Customer Support.

Product documentation

The documentation listed in the following table is available for CL/SUPERSESSSION and CL/GATEWAY. To order additional product manuals, contact your Candle Customer Support representative.

Document Number	Document Name	Description
LS60-3779	Version 147 Release Guide	Contains new information for this release.
IC51-6057	Installing Candle Products on MVS	Provides installation instructions and other installation considerations.
LS55-3785	Basic Configuration Guide	Provides basic instructions for customizing CL/SUPERSESSSION and CL/GATEWAY to the specific needs of your network, system, and users.
LS51-3781	Customization Guide	Provides instructions and explanations for customizing CL/SUPERSESSSION and CL/GATEWAY to the needs of your network, system, and users.
LS54-3786	User's Guide	Contains brief instructions on how to operate CL/SUPERSESSSION and CL/GATEWAY.
LS99-3789	Operator's Guide	Describes the CT/Engine operator facility and commands used by CT/Engine, CL/SUPERSESSSION, and CL/GATEWAY.

Table 1 (Page 2 of 2). CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY Documentation		
Document Number	Document Name	Description
LS99-4225	Introduction to SSPL Dialogs	Introduces users to the Structured Session Procedure Language (SSPL); shows how to customize and use some simple dialogs written in SSPL.
LS99-3821	SSPL Programming Guide	Explains how to create your own dialogs with SSPL, using a sample application that creates and manages a table.
LS53-3787	Dialog Language Reference Manual	Contains comprehensive descriptions of all features of the SSPL dialog language.
LS57-3780	Problem Determination Guide	Contains instructions and documentation recommendations for locating and solving problems in CL products.
LS52-3788	Messages Manual	Lists and explains all CT/Engine, CL/SUPERSESSION, and CL/GATEWAY messages and suggests appropriate user actions.
LVM99-4103	Quick Reference Card	Pocket-sized document that contains step-by-step instructions for using CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY.
LS59-3801	Master Index	Contains a master index for all CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY manuals that contain indexes.

Chapter 1. Introduction to CL/SUPERSESSSION and CL/GATEWAY

When you configure CL/SUPERSESSSION or CL/GATEWAY, you will become the first person to use the product at your site.

This manual assumes that you are the CL products administrator who will be responsible for setting up the security system and defining users. It also assumes that you have completed the installation procedures described in *Installing Candle Products on MVS*.

What Are the CL Products?

The CL family of network software provides effective tools for managing large VTAM® networks. The CL products offer powerful and easy-to-use solutions for integrating applications and responding to network users' working requirements in a VTAM network.

CL/SUPERSESSION

CL/SUPERSESSION is a multisession terminal manager that gives a single 3270 terminal concurrent access to applications in an SNA network. CL/SUPERSESSION offers users almost instant access to a wide variety of applications.

The multisession capabilities of CL/SUPERSESSION include a window feature, which can be used to display several session windows on the terminal screen at once or zoom into a particular window for full screen editing.

CL/SUPERSESSION maintains virtual sessions independently of physical sessions. As a result, virtual sessions can continue after the physical terminal session terminates. A user can move to another terminal and transfer virtual sessions to it by logging onto CL/SUPERSESSION at the new terminal while the original virtual sessions are still active.

Other features included with CL/SUPERSESSION are described below.

Cut and Paste	This feature is used to copy screens or portions of screens between or within sessions.
Data compression	CL/SUPERSESSION supports inbound and outbound data compression for any or all VTAM applications.
Dynamic session switching	Network users can move easily between applications by using a trigger (hot key or hot phrase) that can include any combination of program attention keys, program function keys, the Enter key, or user-defined tokens.
Extended attribute support	CL/SUPERSESSION provides full support for 3270 extended attributes such as color, blinking, underlining, and program symbol graphics. A user can switch between basic data stream sessions and extended sessions, while CL/SUPERSESSION handles the dynamic adaptation to the changing modes. (For details, see the <i>Customization Guide</i> .)
Screen print	CL/SUPERSESSION supports directing a hardcopy of any active application session screen to a printer.

Session viewing

Help desk staff and other users with the appropriate authority can view the most recently displayed screen for one of a user's sessions to answer questions and solve problems.

CL/GATEWAY is a component of CL/SUPERSESSION. The next section of this chapter describes its features.

CL/GATEWAY for MVS

CL/GATEWAY for MVS is the Candle VTAM network access manager that provides a single entry point to an SNA network. CL/GATEWAY provides improved security and enhanced control of the network. Users of CL/GATEWAY can be restricted to specific applications, or can be allowed unrestricted access to any application through RACF™, CA-ACF2®, CA-TOP SECRET®, or site-developed security systems.

CL/GATEWAY for MVS is the only VTAM network access manager that allows full customization of presentation and processing logic. Screen customization is supported for logon, menu selection, broadcast information, network news, application help facilities, and error notification.

CL/GATEWAY for IMS

CL/GATEWAY for IMS provides access and control facilities for maintaining session integrity with IMS/DC ASSIGN and DEQUEUE session services. If a virtual session is intentionally or accidentally disconnected, CL/GATEWAY for IMS prevents the next user of the virtual terminal from accessing residual data. Refer to *Customization Guide* for more information.

CT/Engine

CT/Engine™ is the base application control system that provides the execution environment for the CL products. CT/Engine contains:

- The *Dialog Manager*, which enables customization of the user interface and provides CL processing logic. The Dialog Manager uses Candle's Structured Session Procedure Language (SSPL), a high-level language through which screen presentation formats are customized. SSPL can be used to tailor existing applications without having to modify any application code. Information to or from multiple applications can be integrated into a single screen or application.
- The *Network Access Manager (NAM)*, which controls network access through security systems and user profiles. NAM can serve as a standalone security system, or it can work with the security system of your choice (for example, RACF, CA-ACF2 or CA-TOP SECRET).
- The *Network Accounting Facility (NAF)*, which records all network and application access. NAF provides complete activity recording, including all network logons, session initiations, session terminations, and traffic volumes for each session. NAF records can optionally be recorded to the System Management Facility (SMF) dataset. Refer to the *Customization Guide* for more information.
- The *CT/Engine operator facility*, which provides commands, command lists, terminal displays, and configuration aids. Commands for MVS, IMS, and VTAM can also be issued and processed through this facility.
- The *virtual terminal pool facility*, which reduces system gens, saves virtual storage, and provides tools for enforcing session timeouts. Virtual terminal pools also eliminate the need to define all terminals when accessing value-added network services.
- The *virtual printer facility*, which enables shared use of a printer among users, regardless of the application in use. CT/Engine associates a virtual printer with the physical printer, so that each application that requires access to a physical printer can gain access at any time. Multiple virtual sessions are maintained simultaneously, using simple bracket initiation control, which ensures complete integrity of outbound print streams in all stages. A constant flow of print streams from multiple applications in first-in-first-out order requires no intervention or session termination and restarts.

Product Libraries

In Version 147 of CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY, most of the dataset names and member names were changed. Table 2 lists the old and new names of five of the product's primary libraries, along with the common name of each library and a brief description of each.

Three of the previous libraries (VTPCLIB, VTPILIB, and VTPPLIB) have been separated into a CL/SUPERSESSION library and a CT/Engine library. Each CL/SUPERSESSION library name begins with TLS, and each CT/Engine library name begins with TLV.

Note: Each library name will have a high-level qualifier that is determined at installation time.

Old Name	New Name	Common Name	Description
VTPCLIB	TLSCMDS	Command Library	Command lists that control initialization and operation
	TLVCMDS		
VTPILIB	TLSPARM	Initialization Library	Initialization and configuration parameters
	TLVPARM		
VTPPLIB	TLSPNLS	Panel Library	Dialogs that control the user interface screens (or <i>panels</i>)
	TLVPNENU		
LSAMPLE	TLSSAMP	Sample Library	Sample dialogs, utilities, and exits
VTPSLIB	TLSSAMP	Sample Library	Sample dialogs, utilities, and exits

&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS) contains a cross-reference list of the old and new names of all data elements that have changed.

Candle recommends that you make changes only to the user libraries, with the *&rthilev*.RLScccc low-level qualifier, and keep the product libraries as shipped.

The procedures described in this manual use the members shown in Table 3. You may copy all members listed in Table 3 into your user libraries now, or you may add each member as you need it.

Review the user library members to be sure that you do not overlay members that that were already copied and modified.

For more information on the libraries and members invoked during startup, see “Starting and Stopping” on page 129.

Library	Member	Description
TLSSAMP	KLS@ASM	Contains JCL to assemble exits.
TLSCMDS	KLGCAPLT	Defines application lists.
	KLGCAPLS	Defines PASS and SINGLE type applications.
	KLSCAPLS	Defines MULTI type applications.
	KL\$VSMS	Contains VSM commands that define virtual terminal pools.
TLSPARM	KLGIAPL1	Lists SINGLE type applications.
	KLGIAPL2	Lists MULTI and PASS type applications.
	KLGICFGn	Defines a gateway configuration.
TLVPARM	KLVINNAM	Contains security information.

Function Keys

Function keys are used to perform many CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY tasks. The keys and their uses are displayed at the bottom of each panel. Only the function keys that are available for a panel are displayed. For example, panels with data that may continue over several screens display the backward and forward function keys, F7 and F8, while single-screen panels do not.

The following keys are available from most panels:

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| Enter | Causes CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY to process the current panel and save the data typed in all fields. |
| F1 | Displays help for the current panel, window, or field. |
| F2 | In help screens, gives in-depth information on a panel, field, or function. |
| F3 | Exits the current panel. |
| F4 | Displays a list of valid selections for an input field. If there are only two valid selections, F4 toggles between the two. |
| F5 | Refreshes the current panel by clearing and updating it. |
| F7 | Scrolls backward if more lines exist than can be displayed on the current panel. |
| F8 | Scrolls forward if more lines exist than can be displayed on the current panel. |
| F9 | Retrieves the last command issued and re-enters it on the command line. By pressing F9 repeatedly, you can retrieve up to 10 previous commands.

On panels where F9=Reset appears, the key resets the field's profile type (user, group, or global) one level higher. If the field is already set at the highest level, global, pressing F9 will have no effect.

Note: For session profiles, APPLDEF is the highest level. |
| F10 | Moves the cursor to the home position on the action bar. |
| F12 | Cancel the current panel and erases all changes and additions made in any of the fields since you last pressed Enter. |

Chapter 2. Configuration Planning and Procedures

This chapter will guide you through the configuration of CL/SUPERSESSION®, including CL/GATEWAY®.

Configuration Checklist

Table 4 outlines the activities involved in the configuration process. The activities are listed in the sequence in which they are to be performed. A detailed description of each activity is provided in the following sections of this chapter. Use the √ column to check off steps as you complete them.

Table 4. Configuration Checklist	
√	Configuration Activity
	Review the configuration planning information.
	Create and submit jobs using the CICAT.
	KLSJOBA1 (Allocate CL/SUPERSESSION runtime files)
	KLSJOBA2 (Customize CL/SUPERSESSION runtime files)
	KLSJOBA3 (Allocate CL/SUPERSESSION NAF file)
	Modify the started task JCL and authorize the runtime load libraries.
	Add supplementary mode table (if required).
	Include APPL definitions in SYS1.VTAMLST.
	Set dispatching priority (if required).
	Modify for early versions of MVS, VTAM®, and DFP (if required).
	Verify the installation.

Environment

Software Environment

For information about IBM, Candle, and other vendor software supported by CL/SUPERSESSION, see *Installing Candle Products on MVS*.

Hardware Environment

You can also find information about the processors and terminals supported by CL/SUPERSESSION in *Installing Candle Products on MVS*.

Other Considerations

Table Database

The table database is designed to accommodate large tables with minimum resource contention. It is designed to use a control interval (CI) size of 4096. This keeps CI contention at a low level, though it requires more DASD than a smaller block size does.

Candle recommends that you specify a CI size of 4096 when defining the table database.

Identify Site-specific Configuration Values

Configuration Value Table

Table 5 lists and describes the variables for which you will supply actual value during the configuration process. Under the column heading **Your Value**, fill in the site-specific configuration value for each variable.

You can then use this table for reference as you perform the configuration process.

Table 5. Site-specific Configuration Values		
Variable Description	Variable Name	Your Value
Product Configuration Substitution Variables		
Prefix for entry point and virtual terminal ACBNAMES	&lsvt	
Prefix for IMS Virtual MTO ACBNAMES	&lsmt0	
Product Migration Substitution Variables		
Dataset name of USER.VTPCLIB	&lsuclib	
Dataset name of USER.VTPILIB	&lsuilib	
Dataset name of USER.VTPPLIB	&lsuplib	
Dataset name of existing NAM	&lsnam	
Dataset name of existing TABLEDB	&lstdb	
Dataset name of supplied VTPLOAD(V145)	&lsload	

Perform Initial CL/SUPERSESSSION Configuration Procedures

Introduction

Perform the following steps to complete the CL/SUPERSESSSION configuration procedures. From this point on, references to datasets will be their low-level qualifiers to distinguish a CT/Engine dataset from a CL/SUPERSESSSION dataset. CT/Engine low-level qualifiers are prefixed with TLV and the low-level qualifier suffix identifies the type of library (for example, CMDS for command library, PARM for initialization library). CL/SUPERSESSSION low-level qualifiers are prefixed with TLS. runtime libraries and datasets (that is, those not supplied with the product) will be prefixed with RLS.

- RLSTDB, RLSNAM, RLSVLOG and, optionally, RLSNAF
- Site-specific modifications to CL/SUPERSESSSION libraries (user libraries)

All references to DDNAMEs will be preceded by the word DDNAME; otherwise, the reference is to the low-level qualifier of the dataset in question.

Important

You must use the CICAT to perform the following configuration procedures. See *Installing Candle Products on MVS* for instructions on using the CICAT.

Select the **Assist product configuration** option from the Installation/Configuration Primary Menu, the CL/SUPERSESSSION Customization Menu, similar to Figure 1 on page 27, is displayed.

```

----- CL/SUPERSESSSION CUSTOMIZATION MENU -----
OPTION ==>

Enter the number of the option desired.                Last Selected
Perform the steps in order.                          Date       Time

   1  Define CL/SUPERSESSSION customization parameters  93/03/31  15:45
   2  Allocate CL/SUPERSESSSION runtime files
   3  Customize CL/SUPERSESSSION runtime files
   4  Allocate CL/SUPERSESSSION NAF file (Optional)
   5  Migration assistance from V115
   6  Migration assistance from V145
   7  Migration assistance from V146

Enter HELP for more information.
Enter END to return to the Primary menu.

```

Figure 1. CL/SUPERSESSSION Customization Menu

1. Start with option 1 (Define customization parameters) and use the installation-specific values you supplied in Table 5 on page 25 to respond to the information requested.
2. Continue selecting each option in sequence, as appropriate, completing each step as instructed on the panels displayed.

Prepare to Run Version 147 Concurrently (optional)

If you do *not* want to run CL/SUPERSESSSION Version 147 concurrent with an earlier version, skip this section.

If you do want to run Version 147 concurrent with an earlier version, you must ensure that the VTAM ACBNAMEs are unique for each environment (your earlier version and Version 147). To do so, supply values for variables *&lsvt* and *&lsmt0* (in Table 5 on page 25) which do not conflict with your existing names.

Also, the VTAM major node names in SYS1.VTAMLST must be different.

Make sure all datasets are unique to their respective environments.

Job KLSJOBA1 (allocate runtime libraries)

This job allocates both VSAM and non-VSAM runtime datasets for CL/SUPERSESSION. Table 6 lists all CL/SUPERSESSION required runtime datasets.

To simplify rerunning, this job will IDCAMS DELETE each of the VSAM datasets. If this is the first time the job is executed, a return code of 8 is expected and does not indicate an error.

Table 6. CL/SUPERSESSION User runtime Datasets	
Dataset Name	Description
&rvhilev.RLSNAM	Dataset for the Network Access Manager (NAM).
&rvhilev.RLSTDB	Dataset for the table database.
&rvhilev.RLSVLOG	Dataset for the VIEWLOG function.
&rhilev.RLSCMDS	Contains command lists for the local environment.
&rhilev.RLSLOAD	Contains user exits modified for the local environment.
&rhilev.RLSPARM	Contains initialization parameter lists for the local environment.
&rhilev.RLSPNLS	Contains panels that are modified for the local environment.
&rhilev.RLSSAMP	Contains samples that are modified for the local environment.

Job KLSJOBA2 (customize runtime files)

This job updates *&rhilev.RLSPARM* with these members:

- KLSSYSIN
- KLVINNAM
- KLVINTB
- KLVINVLG
- KLVINVPO

This job updates *&rhilev.RLSCMDS* with these members:

- KLGCAPLO
- KLGCHGGW
- KLICIMTO
- KLS\$VSMS
- KLSCAPLO
- KLSSTART
- KLSSTRIV

This job updates *&rhilev.RLSSAMP* with these members:

- KLS
- KLSVTLST

Job KLSJOBA3 (allocate NAF runtime file)

This job allocates runtime dataset *&rhilev.RLSNAF* and creates the associated initialization member *&rhilev.RLSPARM(KLVINNAF)*, which will direct CL/SUPERSESSION to the NAF file at product initialization time.

Table 7. CL/SUPERSESSION Optional User runtime Dataset

Dataset Name	Description
<i>&rhilev.RLSNAF</i>	Dataset for the Network Accounting Facility (NAF).

Note: The use of NAF file is optional. If you do not want to use the Network Accounting Facility (NAF), comment out the parameters specified in KLVINNAF of *&rhilev.RLSPARM* by inserting an asterisk (*) in column 1 of each parameter line and delete the NAF file.

Modify the Started Task JCL

- Copy member KLS from *&rhilev.RLSSAMP* to your SYS1.PROCLIB dataset. This is the started task JCL to run CL/SUPERSESSION. Edit according to the instructions in the member.
- If *&thilev.TLVLOAD* is in a link-list library, delete or comment out the STEPLIB DD statement in the KLS procedure that was copied into the PROCLIB dataset.
- To determine if APF-authorization is required, refer to the *Customization Guide*, and APF-authorize DDNAME TLVLOAD libraries if required. For more information on APF-authorization, see the *IBM System Programming Library: Initialization and Tuning* manual.
- Ensure that the started task (KLS) has READ/WRITE access to the required runtime libraries (*&rvhilev.RLSNAM*, *&rvhilev.RLSTDB* and *&rvhilev.RLSVLOG*) and to the optional runtime library (*&rhilev.RLSNAF*), if applicable because the started task (KLS) will be writing to these datasets.

Important

Do **not** rename any modules in *&thilev.TLVLOAD* or *&thilev.TLSLOAD*. These are product modules, and renaming them will cause the product to work improperly.

Add Supplementary Mode Table

If you use 3270 extended datastream support and the appropriate logmodes are not available in the IBM default logmode table, ISTINCLM, you must perform the following.

Ensure that any logmodes assigned in dialog KLSLMOD or in the online logmode table are also contained within the MODETABs that you reference on your virtual devices. You can add your own MODETAB references to KLSVTLST member and corresponding changes to KLSLMOD, if you so choose. Otherwise, skip to “Include APPL Definitions in SYS1.VTAMLST” on page 32.

Member *&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLSINCLM)* contains a supplementary mode table to be used with the 3270 virtual terminal APPL definitions that may be used in SYS1.VTAMLST. If necessary, you can use the supplementary table with physical terminal definitions.

1. Copy the JCL contained in *&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLS@ASM)* into a user library (for example, *&rhilev.RLSSAMP*) to edit. Modify this JCL to assemble and link-edit *&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLSINCLM)* into the SYS1.VTAMLIB dataset.

2. In *&rhilev*.RLSSAMP(KLSVTLST), specify MODETAB=KLSINCLM in the APPL definition for virtual terminals.

Include APPL Definitions in SYS1.VTAMLST

Important

The member *&rhilev.RLSSAMP(KLSVTLST)* contains VTAM APPL macro definitions with the corresponding ACBNAME parameters. Please ensure that the APPLIDs and ACBNAMEs do not conflict with any existing network names defined in your NCPGENs. Your VTAM system programmer should be able to identify names in member KLSVTLST that conflict with your installation's naming convention.

&rhilev.RLSSAMP(KLSVTLST) contains the list of VTAM APPL definitions that are used in this installation.

Copy member *&rhilev.RLSSAMP(KLSVTLST)* into *SYS1.VTAMLST(newname)*, where *newname* is a name that conforms with your installation's naming convention for major node names.

Set Dispatching Priority

To function efficiently, CL/SUPERSESSION must have a high dispatching priority. Set its dispatching priority just below that of VTAM and JES. Make sure that no applications that will be accessed via CL/SUPERSESSION have a dispatching priority higher than that of CL/SUPERSESSION.

Modify for Early Versions of VTAM and DFP

CL/SUPERSESSION will automatically select the addressing mode that is consistent with the version of MVS you are running.

- MVS/SP - AMODE24
- MVS/XA - AMODE31
- MVS/ESA - AMODE31

If you are using MVS/XA with either

- an earlier version of VTAM than 3.1.1 or
- an earlier version of DFP than 2.1

the default AMODE may cause problems. You must delete the asterisk from the following statement in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLSSYSIN)

***AMODE31(N)**

Review and Update Your Automation Procedures

Message prefixes have changed as follows:

- VTP is now KLV
- VSS is now KLU
- VIG is now KLG

You should add in the new prefixes while both versions of CL/SUPERSESSION are in use, and remove the old prefixes when only Version 147 is in use.

Introduction

Follow this procedure to verify that CL/SUPERSESSION has been installed properly.

This procedure uses NAM security. If you plan to use an external security package, do not modify *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLVINNAM) until after the installation verification is complete.

The predefined users described here are intended for installation test purposes only. To add users when you are administering the products, see “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.

User IDs GWUSER and SSUSER are defined to the NAM database as part of the installation process. The definitions are the same as if the following commands were issued from the MVS console.

1. User ID GWUSER has access to the single-session and pass-session capabilities of CL/SUPERSESSION.

```
F k1s,NAM SET GWUSER PASSWORD=GWUSER
F k1s,NAM SET GWUSER VSPADMIN:Y
F k1s,NAM SET GWUSER SSFLAG:N
```

VSPADMIN:Y defines administrator authority for GWUSER.

2. User ID SSUSER has access to the multi-session, single-session and pass-session capabilities of CL/SUPERSESSION.

```
F k1s,NAM SET SSUSER PASSWORD=SSUSER
F k1s,NAM SET SSUSER VSPADMIN:Y
F k1s,NAM SET SSUSER SSFLAG:Y
```

VSPADMIN:Y defines administrator authority for SSUSER.

Perform the following steps to verify CL/SUPERSESSION installation.

Start the CL/SUPERSESSION Address Space

Activate the node by issuing the following VTAM command from the MVS console:

```
V NET,ACT,ID=newname
```

where *newname* is the VTAM major node name copied into SYS1.VTAMLST.

Then, enter this command from the MVS console:

```
S kls
```

where *kls* is the name of the started task that you modified in “Modify the Started Task JCL” on page 30.

As the CL/SUPERSESSION address space initializes, startup messages appear on SYSLOG. When you receive the following message, continue with the next step.

```
KLVIN408 CANDLE ENGINE VERSION 147 READY ON cpu(sernum): GSA(hexadd)
```

where *cpu* is the system ID, *sernum* is the CPU serial number, and *hexadd* is the hexadecimal address of the global storage area (GSA).

If you have not installed the English NLS i.e. FMID MLS1471, the default language code of 0 in NAM must be changed to the language code you have installed. If you have installed multiple NLS FMIDs, change the language code to whatever language you want to be active during the installation verification process. See the following table for all CL/SUPERSESSION-supported national languages and their language codes.

Language	FMID	Code
US English	MLS1471	1
French	MLS1472	2
German	MLS1473	3
Candian French	MLS1474	4
Italian	MLS1475	5

Issue the following command to change your default language code:

```
F kls,NAM SET GLOBAL VSPLANG:n
```

where *n* is the language code.

Test the CT/Engine Operator Facility

1. Log onto APPLID *&lsvt0* as follows:
 - a. From any VTAM terminal not currently in session with another application, enter **LOGON APPLID(&lsvt0)**.
 - b. Enter **OPERATOR** as the user ID and **OPERATOR** as the password.
 - c. You will be prompted to enter a new password. Enter a new password for the OPERATOR user ID.
2. Issue the following command:

OPERS

You will see a list of active operator IDs.

3. To exit the operator facility, enter this command:

LOGOFF

Test CL/GATEWAY Application Selection

This will demonstrate the application selection capabilities of CL/GATEWAY.

1. To try out configuration KLGICFG1:
 - a. From any VTAM terminal not currently in session with another application, enter **LOGON APPLID(&lsvt1)**.
 - b. Enter **GWUSER** as the user ID and **GWUSER** as the password.
 - c. You will be prompted to enter a new password. Enter a new password for the GWUSER user ID.The CL/GATEWAY Main Menu appears.
2. To test the signon capabilities of the SINGLE applications, select session ID VPSS from the menu.
3. Enter **GWUSER** as the user ID, and enter the password you specified when you logged onto *&lsvt1*.
4. Enter **LOGOFF** to exit the operator facility.
5. Press F3 to exit.

Note: If CL/SUPERSESSION is recycled, the new password is not saved.

6. (Optional) To try out two more CL/GATEWAY configurations, log onto *&lsvt2* and *&lsvt3*.

&lsvt2 demonstrates the application selection capabilities of CL/SUPERSESSION without requiring a user ID and password.

&lsvt3 demonstrates the automatic application assignment capabilities of CL/SUPERSESSION. This type of configuration can assign an application automatically, based on user ID, terminal ID, or some other identifiable attribute of the user.

- To try out configuration KLGICFG2, perform these steps:
 - a. Log onto APPLID *&lsvt2*.
 - b. Enter a lock password of your choice.
 - c. Reenter the same lock password for verification.
 - d. Select session ID VPSS.
 - e. Enter **GWUSER** as the user ID, and enter the password you specified when you logged onto *&lsvt1*.
 - f. Enter **LOGOFF** to exit the operator facility.
The CL/SUPERSESSION Main Menu appears.
 - g. Press F3 to exit.
- To try out configuration KLGICFG3, perform these steps:
 - a. Log onto APPLID *&lsvt3*.
 - b. Enter **GWUSER** as the user ID, and enter the password you specified when you logged onto *&lsvt1*. You are signed onto the CL/SUPERSESSION operator application.
 - c. Enter **LOGOFF** to exit the operator facility.
Control of your terminal is returned to VTAM.

Test CL/SUPERSESSION Triggers

1. Log on using configuration KLGICFG1 as follows:
 - a. From any VTAM session not currently in session with another application, enter **LOGON APPLID(&lsvt1)**.
 - b. Enter **SSUSER** as the user ID and **SSUSER** as the password.
 - c. You will be prompted to enter a new password. Enter a new password for the SSUSER user ID and a verification password.The CL/SUPERSESSION Main Menu appears.
2. Select **VPSS** from the menu.
3. To test the CL/SUPERSESSION triggers, type `\m` in the first position of any input field in an application and press Enter. The CL/SUPERSESSION Main Menu reappears. (For a complete explanation of triggers see the *User's Guide*.)
4. Press F3 to exit.

Note: If CL/SUPERSESSION is recycled, the new password is not saved.

Stop the Installation Verification Test

1. Stop the CT/Engine address space by issuing the following command from the MVS console:

```
F kls,SHUTDOWN
```

where *kls* is the name of the started task.

CT/Engine requires two consecutive SHUTDOWN commands. This is done to prevent accidental shutdown. (You can change this during customization.) After issuing the first SHUTDOWN command, the system will respond with the following message:

```
KLVO022 SHUTDOWN MUST BE CONFIRMED WITHIN 15 SECONDS
```

Reissue the SHUTDOWN command from the MVS console within 15 seconds.

```
F kls,SHUTDOWN
```

Note About Customization

Before you modify any members, please note the following comments regarding ISPF editor NUMBER mode:

- RLSPNLS members require NUMBER OFF.
- RLSCMDS and RLSPARM library members may have either NUMBER ON or NUMBER OFF. When these members are read, a determination is made by examining the first record.
 - If columns 73 to 80 of the first record contain a number, it is assumed that *all* records have a number in columns 73 to 80.
 - If columns 73 to 80 of the first record do not contain a number, it is assumed that *none* of the records have a number in columns 73 to 80.

Note: If members are modified with mixed NUMBER options, one of the following can occur:

- If the first line has a number, any data in columns 73 to 80 of subsequent lines will be ignored. This could cause truncation or omission of a parameter.
- If the first line does not have a number, any number in columns 73 to 80 of subsequent lines will be treated as data.

This can cause unpredictable results.

Installation Verification Cleanup

As installed, member RLSPARM(KLSSYSIN) contains a specification to automatically initialize the installation verification environment. You must change that specification to initialize the normal CL/SUPERSESSSION environment, as follows:

1. Delete the line that contains the specification

INITIAL(KLSSTRIV)

2. Remove the comment asterisk (*) from the line that contains the specification

***INITIAL(KLSSTART)**

The installation verification procedure is complete.

If you are a new user of CL/SUPERSESSSION, you may now proceed with customization of the product by referring to the remainder of this manual and to the *Customization Guide*.

If you are migrating from a previous version of CL/SUPERSESSSION, you must first follow the appropriate procedure as detailed in “Migration from Earlier Versions” on page 141. Then you may proceed with customization of the product by referring to the the remainder of this manual and to the *Customization Guide*.

What's Next

If you have followed the procedures in “Perform Initial CL/SUPERSESSION Configuration Procedures” on page 26, your system should consist of the following:

- Two users: a CL/GATEWAY-only user (*gwuser*), and a CL/SUPERSESSION user (*ssuser*). Multisession environments can be created through the CL/SUPERSESSION user. Both users have been created as product administrator users.
- A default set of applications.
- The Network Access Manager (NAM) security system.
- The Network Accounting Facility (NAF).
- The CT/Engine operator facility.
- An SAA™/CUA™ interface to the CT/Engine operator facility.

You may want to perform some or all of the following configuration steps.

- Set up security for CL products.
To use the CA-ACF2, RACF or CA-TOP SECRET security system, read “Setting Up Security” on page 43.
- Configure CL products further by defining additional applications or modifying the global profile.
 - To define additional applications and set up authorization application lists, read “Defining Applications” on page 51.
 - To modify the global profile and create group and user profiles, read “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.

This manual assumes that you know how to start and stop the installed CL product. The last chapter, “Starting and Stopping” on page 129, reviews these procedures.

The Network Access Manager (NAM) can either serve as a standalone security system or provide an interface to the security system of your choice.

Member KLVINNAM in library *&thilev.TLVPARM* contains the security system information. KLVINNAM defines one or more *control points*, each of which selects a security system and names a VSAM file to store NAM information. When NAM is the chosen security system, the VSAM file also holds encrypted security information. By default, the CL products use only one control point, so that all users access applications through the same security system.

The initial configuration you installed specifies the NAM database as the security system. The sections in this chapter describe interface procedures to NAM and to other security systems including RACF, CA-ACF2 and CA-TOP SECRET.

Using RACF

Before you install the RACF interface, make sure *&thilev*.TLSLOAD, *&thilev*.TLVLOAD, and, if allocated, *&rhilev*.RLSLOAD are APF-authorized. (For more information on APF authorization, see the IBM® *SPL: Initialization and Tuning* manual.)

In addition, you must make sure that RACF gives CONTROL authority to the CT/Engine address space for all of the VSAM files it uses. These are the NAM, VIEWLOG, and TABLEDB datasets.

Make the following changes to member *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLVINNAM) in your initialization library.

1. Change NORACF to RACF.
2. Change DB to NODB.

The member should look like this when you finish:

```
DEFAULT DSNAME(&rvhilev.RLSNAM)  -  
RACF                               -  
NODB
```

You may need to change the current value assigned to the RESERVE parameter in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLSSYSIN). See the *Customization Guide* for more information on the RESERVE parameter.

Restart CT/Engine to initialize the change.

Using CA-ACF2

Before you install the CA-ACF2 interface, make sure *&thilev.TLSLOAD*, *&thilev.TLVLOAD*, and, if allocated, *&rhilev.RLSLOAD* are APF-authorized. (For more information on APF authorization, see IBM's *SPL: Initialization and Tuning* manual.)

To install an exit for ACF2 security validation, follow these steps.

1. If *KLS@ASM* is not already in *&rhilev.RLSSAMP*, copy *&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLS@ASM)* into *&rhilev.RLSSAMP*.
2. Member *KLSA2NEV* of *&thilev.TLSSAMP* is the Candle-supplied interface to ACF2.

Assemble and link *KLSA2NEV* with *AC=1* and *AMODE=24* into the *&rhilev.RLSLOAD* library. Member *KLS@ASM* of *&rhilev.RLSSAMP* contains assembly *JCL* that you can modify according to instructions in the member.

3. Because CT/Engine uses a multiuser system access control point, it has all the characteristics of an ACF2 Multiple User Single Address Space System (MUSASS). That is, system access validations are initiated and enforced by the address space on behalf of the network user.

Define the CT/Engine started task as a MUSASS to ACF2.

- a. At the **READY** prompt, type **ACF** and press Enter.
- b. At the **ACF** prompt, type **SET LID** and press Enter.
- c. At the **LID** prompt, type **CH k1v MUSASS** (where *k1v* is the name of the CT/Engine started task) and press Enter.
- d. At the **LID** prompt, type **END** and press Enter.

4. Change member KLVINNAM in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM.
 - a. Add the EXIT=KLSA2NEV parameter. For example:

DEFAULT DSNAME(...) EXIT=KLSA2NEV

- b. Change DB to NODB.

The member should look like this when you finish:

```
DEFAULT DSNAME(&rvhilev.RLSNAM)      -
EXIT=KLSA2NEV                        -
NORACF                                -
NODB
```

Restart CT/Engine to initialize the change.

This concludes the steps necessary for basic installation of ACF2 security validation. If you would like to make full use of some of the recent ACF2 enhancements, please refer to the *Customization Guide*.

Note: CA-ACF2 has significant below-the-line storage requirements for large numbers of users. You may need to change the current value assigned to the RESERVE parameter in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLSSYSIN). See the *Customization Guide* for more information on the RESERVE parameter.

Using CA-TOP SECRET

Before you install the CA-TOP SECRET interface, make sure *&thilev.TLSLOAD*, *&thilev.TLVLOAD*, and, if allocated, *&rhilev.RLSLOAD* are APF-authorized. (For more information on APF authorization, see IBM's *SPL: Initialization and Tuning* manual.)

To install an exit for CA-TOP SECRET security validation, do the following:

1. Copy *&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLSVSSEC)* into *&rhilev.RLSPNLS*.
2. If *KLS@ASM* is not already in *&rhilev.RLSSAMP*, copy *&thilev.TLSSAMP(KLS@ASM)* into *&rhilev.RLSSAMP*.
3. Assemble and link *KLSTSNEV* with *AC=1* and *AMODE=24* into the *&rhilev.RLSLOAD* library. (Member *KLSTSNEV* of *&thilev.TLSSAMP* is the Candle-supplied interface to CA-TOP SECRET.) Member *KLS@ASM* of *&rhilev.RLSSAMP* contains assembly JCL that you can modify according to instructions in the member.
4. Make the following changes in *&rhilev.RLSPARM(KLVINNAM)*.
 - a. Change *NORACF* to *RACF*.
 - b. Change *DB* to *NODB*.

The member should look like this when you finish:

```
DEFAULT DSNAME(&rvhilev.RLSNAM)      -
RACF                                  -
NODB
EXIT=KLSTSNEV
```

- c. Define the CT/Engine address space as a started task in the STC record, and relate it to a master facility accessor ID (ACID). For example, enter

```
TSS ADD(STC) PROC(task) ACID(master facility acid)
```

where *task* represents the name of the started task. The task and the master facility ACID can be the same.

- d. Define *task* as a FACILITY to CA-TOP SECRET in the Facility Matrix Table, where *task* is the started task name.

To use the same FACILITY name across multiple CT/Engine address spaces, the FACILITY name must match *at least 1* of the started task names in each address space.

The following example shows FACILITY statements from a production installation using CA-TOP SECRET as the security system. Some statements may not be relevant to your system, so you may need to modify them to fit your standards and configuration.

```
FACILITY(USER3=NAME=task)
FACILITY(task=MODE=FAIL,ACTIVE,SHRPRF)
FACILITY(task=PGM=KLV,NOASUBM,NOABEND,NOXDEF)
FACILITY(task=ID=3,MULTIUSER,RES,LUMSG,STMSG,WARNPW,SIGN(M))
FACILITY(task=NOINSTDATA,NORNDPW,AUTHINIT,NOPROMPT,NOAUDIT,NOMRO)
FACILITY(task=NOTSOC,LOG(INIT,SMF,MSG,SEC9))
```

Figure 2. Sample FACILITY Statements for CA-TOP SECRET

Note: Make certain that the SIGN parameter on the FACILITY statement is specified as **SIGN(M)**. Otherwise, CA-TOP SECRET may produce a message stating that user access has been revoked. Also, verify that **MODE=FAIL** is set.

5. Restart CT/Engine to initialize the change.

Using the NAM Database

If you are using the NAM database, you do not need to change *&rhilev.RLS*PARM(KLVINNAM) because KLVINNAM selects NAM by default. However, you must define your users to NAM.

To add more user IDs to the NAM database, issue the following command through the CT/Engine operator facility:

```
NAM SET userid PASSWORD=password
```

You can access the CT/Engine operator facility from the Main Menu. (For more information on the CT/Engine operator facility, see the *Operator's Guide*.)

Alternatively, you can issue the commands from the system console with the MVS MODIFY command:

```
F kls,NAM SET userid PASSWORD=password1
```

where *kls* is the name of the CT/Engine started task.

If you have many users to define to NAM, you can create a member in your command runtime library that contains the NAM SET commands for each user that you want defined to NAM. For example, if you create a member called \$USERIDS that contains the NAM SET commands, you can issue the command USERIDS to the CT/Engine operator facility, or you can issue the following command from the system console:

```
F kls,USERIDS
```

Note: The dollar sign (\$) prefix is optional for member names.

Using Another Security System

If you want to use any other security system (for example, one that you developed inhouse), you can develop your own interface and specify it using the EXIT parameter in member KLVINNAM. For further discussion of the EXIT parameter, see the *Customization Guide*.

This chapter describes how to define applications to CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY.

The APPLDEF command defines the applications that are accessible from all gateways. When you define applications with APPLDEF, they are available to all users. If you are using an application selection panel, CL/SUPERSESSION presents all applications on that panel.

Optionally, you can associate an authorized application list (APPLIST) with the user or gateway to restrict application access.

You can define applications in profiles. However, Candle recommends that you include a member in a command library for all APPLDEF commands that define production applications. See the Candle-supplied example in *&rhilev.RLSCMDS(KLSCAPLS)*.

The session ID specified in the APPLDEF command creates a unique application definition. Therefore, any reference to the application in other commands must specify the session ID.

Some of your customization needs may go beyond the procedures provided here. If so, please refer to the *Customization Guide*.

Session Types

Before you can define an application, you need to decide how you want sessions with that application to be established.

CL products offer three methods for establishing sessions with applications.

PASS A PASS (VTAM CLSDST PASS) type session transfers control to the selected session. CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY do not maintain control of the session. After the session is logged off, the system resumes the programmed starting environment. This option does not use virtual terminals.

SINGLE A SINGLE type session uses a virtual terminal. CL/SUPERSESSION or CL/GATEWAY remains in control of the session. When you log off the session, you are returned to the Main Menu.

MULTI A MULTI type session is only available with CL/SUPERSESSION. As the name implies, you can run more than one MULTI type session at a time. In addition, CL/SUPERSESSION features, such as triggers, windows, and cut and paste, remain available at all times. This option uses virtual terminals.

Copy KLSCAPLS and KLGAPLS into *&rhilev.RLSCMDS* from *&thilev.TLSCMDS*.

CL/GATEWAY gets its application definitions from *&rhilev.RLSCMDS*. Members KLSCAPLS and KLGAPLS in *&rhilev.RLSCMDS* contain the APPLDEF commands issued during product startup that define applications. KLGAPLS, as delivered, contains APPLDEF commands that define PASS and SINGLE type applications. KLSCAPLS, as delivered, contains APPLDEF commands that define CL/SUPERSESSION-capable (MULTI) applications.

Defining PASS Type Applications

To add a PASS application, you can either modify an existing application definition or insert a new APPLDEF command.

The basic command format to add a PASS session application is:

```
APPLDEF sessionid          -  
      DEST(destination)    -  
      DESC(description)
```

Note: Most application definitions provided in KLGCAPLS contain more parameters than we show here. At this stage of configuration, you need not concern yourself with the additional parameters (for example, SIMLOGON and USERDATA). For more information on the APPLDEF command, refer to the *Customization Guide*.

- In *&rhilev.RLSCMDS(KLGCAPLS)*, specify the *sessionid* parameter to identify the application (for example, TSOA). The session ID parameter is required and can be up to 8 characters long.
- Specify the DEST parameter to designate the VTAM network destination (APPLID). This parameter is required.
- DESC contains the session description that appears on the menu display (for example, 'TSO SYSTEM A'). Add the DESC parameter to describe the session and clarify its use. This parameter is optional.

Your application definition should look something like this:

```
APPLDEF TSOA                -  
      DEST(your_network_name_for_TSO)  -  
      DESC('TSO SYSTEM A')
```

Defining SINGLE Type Applications

To add a SINGLE application, you can either modify an existing application definition or insert a new APPLDEF command.

The basic command format for adding a SINGLE session application is:

```
APPLDEF sessionid          -
      DEST(destination)    -
      DESC(description)    -
      POOL(poolname)       -
      MULTSESS=NO
```

Note: Most application definitions provided in KLGCAPLS contain more parameters than we show here. At this stage of configuration, you need not concern yourself with the additional parameters.

- In *&rhilev.RLSCMDS(KLGCAPLS)*, specify a *sessionid* parameter to identify the application (for example, TSOA). The session ID parameter is required and can be up to 8 characters long.
- Specify the DEST parameter to designate the VTAM network destination (APPLID). This parameter is required.
- DESC contains the session description that appears on the menu display (for example, 'TSO SYSTEM A '). Add the DESC parameter to describe the application and clarify its use.
- Add the POOL parameter to assign the application to a virtual terminal pool. SINGLE application definitions require the POOL parameter. See “Selecting a Virtual Terminal Pool” on page 57 for instructions.
- Set MULTSESS=NO to indicate that this is not a MULTI type session. This parameter is required.

Defining MULTI Type Applications

To add a MULTI application, you can either modify an existing application definition or insert a new APPLDEF command.

The basic command format for a MULTI session application is:

```
APPLDEF sessionid -  
      DEST(destination) -  
      DESC(description) -  
      POOL(poolname) -  
      MULTSESS=YES
```

Note: Most application definitions provided in KLSCAPLS contain more parameters than we show here. At this stage of configuration, you need not concern yourself with the additional parameters.

- In *&rhilev.RLSCMDS(KLSCAPLS)*, specify a *sessionid* parameter to identify the application (for example, TSOA). The session ID parameter is required and can be up to 8 characters long.
- Specify the DEST parameter to designate the VTAM network destination (APPLID). This parameter is required.
- DESC contains the session description that appears on the menu display (for example, 'TSO SYSTEM A'). Add the DESC parameter to describe the application and clarify its use.
- Add the POOL parameter to assign the application to a virtual terminal pool. Both SINGLE and MULTI application definitions require the POOL parameter. See “Selecting a Virtual Terminal Pool” on page 57 for instructions.
- Set MULTSESS=YES to indicate that these are MULTI type sessions. This parameter is required.

Activating an APPLDEF

Any modifications made to member KLGCAPLS or KLSCAPLS in your commands library will not become effective until the next time that this CLIST is executed. To initialize your new application definitions, do *one* of the following:

- Recycle the CT/Engine address space.
- Log onto the CT/Engine operator facility through the Main Menu and issue one of the following commands:

KLGCAPLS

or

KLSCAPLS

- Issue one of the following commands from the MVS system console:

F kls,KLGCAPLS

or

F kls,KLSCAPLS

where *kls* is the name of the CT/Engine started task.

Note: The command you issue depends on the member you modified.

When you issue the KLGCAPLS or KLSCAPLS commands, the appropriate CLISTs are executed and the application definitions are updated. If you are modifying an APPLDEF using the same *sessionid*, the session must be removed and redefined.

Selecting a Virtual Terminal Pool

Because a physical terminal is usually allowed only one session at a time, CT/Engine creates *virtual terminals*. Virtual terminals simulate physical terminals for sessions between users and applications, but each virtual terminal can support many sessions on behalf of many users, and each user can have sessions on more than one virtual terminal.

A collection of virtual terminals (VTAM APPLs) is called a *virtual terminal pool*. Virtual terminal pools let you

- specify session characteristics
- support virtual terminal sharing to make the best possible use of system and network resources
- select a virtual terminal defined to the application

You need to specify a virtual terminal pool in your APPLDEF command if you are defining a SINGLE or MULTI type session.

The POOL parameter of the APPLDEF command associates an application definition with a virtual terminal pool. If you do not specify the POOL parameter in the APPLDEF command, then the session is defined as a PASS type session. As a result, terminal control is passed directly to the destination application. The CL product is no longer in control of the session.

The following table is an example of APPLDEF pool definitions as defined in member KLS\$VSMS of *&thilev.TLSCMDS*.

Table 9. APPLDEF POOL Values	
Type of Application	Pool
CT/Engine operator facility	VIRTPARS
TSO	TSOPOOL
TSO with VTAM 3.3 ESA and above	TSOESA
CICS with Autoinstall	VIRT3270
CICS without Autoinstall	&DEFPOOL
NetView® or NCCF	VIRTPASS
IMS	&DEFPOOL
IIN	IINPOOL
OMEGAMON®	VIRT3270
HCF	HCFPOOL
VM	VIRT3270
VM/VSCS	VIRT3270
CA-IDMS®/DC	VIRT3270
CA-ROSCOE®	VIRT3270
Most other applications	VIRT3270

For example, to define a SINGLE TSO application under VTAM 3.3 named TSOA, you would use the pool named **TSOESA**. Your APPLDEF command might look like this:

```

APPLDEF TSOA -
DEST(your_network_name_for_TSO) -
DESC('TSO SYSTEM A') -
POOL(TSOESA) -
MULTSESS=NO

```

Virtual Terminal Pool Sizes

The virtual terminal pools shipped with your CL product may not contain enough virtual terminals for your needs. The following table lists the default pool sizes. You may need to increase the number of terminals to accommodate the users on your system. Be sure to add the corresponding virtual terminals to your VTAM definitions.

Table 10 (Page 1 of 2). Virtual Terminal Pool Default Sizes		
Application	Pool	Size
VTPOPER (CT/Engine operator facility)	VIRTPARS	Contains 1 terminal, enough for any application that can handle parallel sessions.
TSO	TSOPOOL	Contains 10 terminals, usually enough to handle at least 200 TSO users. The number of terminals should be 3%–5% of the active user base, or enough terminals to support concurrent session establishment in any 1-second period.
TSO under VTAM 3.3 ESA and above	TSOESA	Contains 10 terminals, usually enough to handle at least 200 TSO users. The number of terminals should be 3%–5% of the active user base, or enough terminals to support concurrent session establishment in any 1-second period.
CICS™ with Autoinstall	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one CICS region.
CICS without Autoinstall	&DEFPOOL	Resolves to Model 2, 3, 4, 5, or 9 (according to the physical terminal characteristics) when the user logs on. Each pool contains 10 terminals. Each can support a maximum of 10 concurrent sessions for any CICS region. If you are not using specific node assignments, make each pool large enough to handle the maximum number of concurrent users per region. If you are using specific node assignments, assign a virtual terminal for each user.
NetView or NCCF	VIRTPASS	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent sessions.

Table 10 (Page 2 of 2). Virtual Terminal Pool Default Sizes		
Application	Pool	Size
IMS	&DEFPOOL	Resolves to Model 2, 3, 4, 5, or 9 (according to the physical terminal characteristics) when the user logs on. Each pool contains 10 terminals and supports a maximum of 10 concurrent sessions for any IMS region. If you are not using specific node assignments, make each pool large enough to handle the maximum number of concurrent users per region. If you are using specific node assignments, assign a virtual terminal for each user.
IIN	IINPOOL	IINPOOL comes configured with 10 terminals and can support 10 sessions. You must make certain that it is large enough to handle the maximum number of concurrent active sessions. IINPOOL is used for any application that might pass the session more than once. Do not overlap this pool with any other pools, because virtual terminals supporting a session from this pool cannot support other sessions for the duration of the IIN session.
OMEGAMON	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.
HCF	HCFPOOL	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.
VM	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.
VM/VSCS	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.
CA-IDMS/DC	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.
CA-ROSCOE	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.
Other Applications	VIRT3270	Contains 60 terminals and can support a maximum of 60 concurrent users in any one application.

For a more detailed discussion of virtual terminals and virtual terminal pools, refer to the *Customization Guide*.

Increasing the Size of a Virtual Terminal Pool

Virtual terminal pools are defined to the following:

1. Your CL product with the VSM command.
2. The network in SYS1.VTAMLST application major nodes.
Note: The virtual terminal in the pool are defined in SYS1.VTAMLST application major nodes.
3. CICS or IMS, if applicable, in their terminal gens. These definitions must be synchronized, to avoid online operational problems.

To add to a virtual terminal pool, do the following:

1. Add the new terminals to the network definition in SYS1.VTAMLST(*newname*). For example:

```
termname APPL AUTH=(ACQ,NVPACE),EAS=1,ACBNAME=termname
```

For virtual terminal applications that support parallel sessions, specify **PARSESS=YES** instead of **EAS=1**.

2. To add terminals, you can either modify the VSM command in member KLS\$VSMS of your commands library or issue the command through the CT/Engine operator facility.

For example, if the terminal definitions for the pool TSOPOOL are

```
VSM DEFINE TSOPOOL KLST0001 THROUGH(10)
```

and you want to add 10 terminals, change the VSM DEFINE statement in KLS\$VSMS to:

```
VSM DEFINE TSOPOOL KLST0001 THROUGH(20)
```

Restart your CL product to initialize your new virtual terminal pool definitions.

To add virtual terminals dynamically, issue this command through the CT/Engine operator facility:

VSM DEFINE poolname termname THROUGH(nnn)

When you dynamically define terminals to the same terminal pool, you are *adding on* to the terminals defined by KLS\$VSMS at startup, not replacing the existing definition.

Note: When you issue the VSM DEFINE command dynamically, your new terminal definitions are temporary; they are not saved when you shutdown and restart your CL product. If you want to save your new definitions, you must change the KLS\$VSMS member in your commands library.

3. Add a definition for each virtual terminal to CICS and/or IMS. Examples of KLSCTCT and KLGIMSGN definitions are provided in *&thilev.TLSSAMP*.

Restricting User Access to Applications

CL/GATEWAY provides *authorized application lists* (APPLISTs) to help you restrict user access to applications.

All APPLDEF defined selections are kept in the Master Application List. You can restrict users' access to a subset of the master list by defining static APPLISTs (which are predefined sets of APPLDEF session IDs), and assigning them to users or groups of users. A user with no APPLIST assigned or an invalid APPLIST uses the Master Application List.

Static application lists are created by issuing an APPLIST command that names a member or set of members in your initialization library which defines the contents of the list.

Dynamic application lists are created by querying the security system for each entry in the user's static list (or the Master Application List, if no static list is assigned) and removing selections to which the security system rejects access.

Using Static Application Lists

When you use only the APPLDEF command to define applications, all applications appear on the Main Menu and are available to all users. Optionally, you can associate an authorized application list with a user or group of users to create a subset of applications and restrict user access.

When you create an authorized application list, only those applications identified within the list display on the Main Menu and are available to the user. You can include any number of applications in an application list.

In addition, you can use application lists to associate a broadcast message group with a user or a group of users with common network notification requirements.

Creating a Static Application List

To create and invoke a static application list, perform the following steps (some examples follow):

1. Create members that contain the lists of applications to include in or exclude from the actual application list.
2. Place the members in *&rhilev.RLSPARM*.
3. Define the APPLIST commands in *&rhilev.RLSCMDS* that point to the members you created in *&rhilev.RLSPARM*. (Refer to the APPLIST command in the *Operator's Guide* for more information.)
4. Assign application lists to users through the user profile screens, as discussed in “Assigning Static Application Lists” on page 69.

Note: An application list definition created by procedures described in this subsection can be added dynamically. To add the application list definition dynamically, issue the APPLIST command through the CT/Engine operator facility. For example:

```
APPLIST LIST1 ID=PROGAPP
```

However, if you issue the APPLIST command dynamically, your new application list definition is temporary; it is not saved when you shut down and restart your CL product. To save your new definition, you must change the KLGCAPLT member in your commands library and then initialize the change through the CT/Engine operator facility.

Example 1: A simple application list

The following example creates an application list (PROGAPP) that contains two applications, TSOA and VM, and assigns the application list to the application programmers.

1. You want to include the applications TSOA and VM in your application list. Check that these applications are defined by the APPLDEF command in member KLSCAPLS or KLGCAPLS of your runtime commands library. The command definitions look something like this:

```
APPLDEF TSOA           -
      DEST(TSOA)       -
      DESC('TSO SYSTEM A') -
      POOL(TSOPPOOL)
```

```
APPLDEF VM           -
      DEST(VM)        -
      DESC('VM SYSTEM A') -
      POOL(VIRT3270)
```

2. Create a member in *&rhilev.RLSPARM* that lists the applications you want to include in the application list. The application names listed in the member are APPLDEF command session IDs.

The member list for this example will look like this:

```
TSOA
VM
```

In this example, the member name is LIST1.

3. Add the following command to member KLGCAPLT in *&rhilev.RLSCMDS*.

```
APPLIST LIST1 ID=PROGAPP
```

The **ID=** parameter points to the APPLDEF entries in LIST1. Users with an application list ID of PROGAPP specified in their common profile would get the applications included in LIST1.

To initialize your new application list definition, issue the following command through the CT/Engine operator facility:

```
KLGCAPLT
```

4. Assign the application list to users. (See “Assigning Static Application Lists” on page 69.)

Example 2: The wildcard character

The following example creates an application list (PROGSYS) that contains 3 members and assigns the application list to the systems programmers.

1. You want to include the VM application and all applications that begin with the characters TSO, CICS, and IMS. Check that these applications are defined by the APPLDEF command in member KLSCAPLS or KLGCAPLS of your commands library.
2. Create the members LIST1, LIST2, and LIST3 in *&rhilev.RLSPARM*. Each member will contain the applications you want to include in the APPLIST command. For example:

LIST1

```
'TSO*'
VM
```

LIST2

```
'CICS*'
```

LIST3

```
'IMS*'
```

The wildcard character (*) includes in the application list all definitions with session IDs beginning with TSO, CICS, and IMS.

3. Add the following command to member KLGCAPLT in *&rhilev.RLSCMDS*:

```
APPLIST LIST1 LIST2 LIST3 ID=PROGSYS
```

The **ID=** parameter points to the APPLDEF entries in LIST1, LIST2, and LIST3. Users with an application list ID of PROGSYS specified in their common profile would get the applications included in those three lists (that is, the APPLDEF VM and all APPLDEFs starting with the character strings TSO, CICS, and IMS).

To initialize your new application list, issue the following command through the CT/Engine operator facility:

```
KLGCAPLT
```

4. Assign the application list to users. (See “Assigning Static Application Lists” on page 69.)

Example 3: The GROUP parameter for separate menu panels

You can also use the GROUP parameter to help you construct menus. All the authorized applications that share the same group number display together on each menu panel.

For example, if you have CL/SUPERSESSSION, you might want to list SINGLE applications on one menu panel, and MULTI applications on another.

1. You want TSO, IMS, and CICS to be SINGLE applications, and NetView and PROFS to be MULTI applications. That is:
 - Member KLSCAPLS of *&rhilev.TLSCMDS* includes APPLDEF commands that define TSO, IMS, and CICS as SINGLE applications with GROUP=100.
 - Member KLGAPLS of *&rhilev.TLSCMDS* includes APPLDEF commands that define NetView and PROFS as applications with GROUP=200 and MULTSESS=YES.
2. In *&rhilev.RLSPARM*, create a member named LIST1. In LIST1, list the authorized applications by group, as follows:

```
GROUP=100
TSO
IMS
CICS
GROUP=200
NETVIEW
PROFS
```

3. Add the following command to *&rhilev.RLSCMDS(KLGAPLT)*:

```
APPLIST LIST1
```

To initialize your new application list definition, issue the following command through the CT/Engine operator facility:

```
KLGAPLT
```

4. Assign the application list to users. (See “Assigning Static Application Lists” on page 69.)

Example 4: TYPE=EXCLUDE

You can create a member that contains only the applications you want to exclude from a group of users. This may be a more efficient way to use authorized application lists when you want to allow access to many applications and restrict access for only a few applications.

This example creates a list that contains only applications to which you do *not* want to give access.

1. Verify that the applications you want to exclude are defined with the APPLDEF command in member KLGCAPLS or KLGCAPLS in *&rhilev.RLSCMDS*.
2. Create member LIST1 in *&rhilev.RLSPARM*. For this example, LIST1 contains the following:

```
NETVIEW
OMEGAMON
VTPOPER
```

3. To define the application list, add the APPLIST command with the TYPE=EXCLUDE parameter to member KLGCAPLT in your commands library, as follows:

```
APPLIST LIST1 ID=TECHDOC TYPE=EXCLUDE
```

This list gives Technical Documentation (TECHDOC) access to all defined applications except NetView, OMEGAMON, and the CT/Engine operator facility (VTPOPER).

To initialize your new application list definition, issue the following command through the CT/Engine operator facility:

```
KLGCAPLT
```

4. Assign the application list to users. (See “Assigning Static Application Lists” on page 69.)

Assigning Static Application Lists

You can define a local application list for a specific user, define an application list for a group of users, or define a global default application list for all users. There are several ways to implement a static application list:

- Use the menu-driven administrator functions to assign an APPLIST to a specific user, a group of users, or as a default for all users. Summary step-by-step instructions for assigning applications are provided in “Assigning a Default Static Application List.” For a more complete discussion of assigning applications to users through the administrator panels, see “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.
- Specify APPLIST in the HOSTGATE configuration, *&rhilev.RLSPARM(KLGICFG1)*. This will allow a hard coded APPLIST definition or a panel exit. You can then specify the dialog or exit routine to resolve the element name. For further information on assigning APPLISTS through dialogs or exits, see “Gateway Configuration” in the *Customization Guide*.

Assigning a Default Static Application List

After building a static application list as discussed in “Assigning Static Application Lists,” assign the application list to the global profile as follows:

1. From the Main Menu, press F10. The cursor will move to the action bar.
2. Type **m** and press Enter. The Administrator Menu appears.
3. The cursor is next to **Profile administration**. Press Enter. The Profile Selection Menu appears.
4. Type **s** (Start) next to **View GLOBAL profile**, and press Enter. The Update GLOBAL Profile window appears.
5. Type a slash (/) next to **Common** and press Enter. The GLOBAL common Profile segment window appears.
6. Tab to **Application List ID**, fill in the APPLIST name, and press Enter.
7. Press F12 repeatedly to return to the Main Menu.

Assigning Application Lists to Specific Users

To assign an application list to a specific user, do the following:

1. From the Main Menu, press F10. The cursor will move to the action bar.
2. Type **m** and press Enter. The Administrator Menu appears.
3. The cursor is next to **Profile administration**. Press Enter. The Profile Selection Menu appears.
4. The cursor is next to **View user profiles**. Type **s** (Start). The cursor moves to **Mask:**. Type the user ID and press Enter. The Update User Profile window appears.
5. Type a slash (/) next to **Common** and press Enter. The User Common Profile segment window appears.
6. Tab to the **Application List ID** field, fill in the user's APPLIST name, and press Enter.
7. Press F12 repeatedly to return to the Main Menu.

Using Dynamic Application Lists

A dynamic application list uses your resident security system to retrieve and build an application list. As each user logs on, CL/GATEWAY queries the security system, excludes all unauthorized applications, and builds the user's menu.

The advantage of using dynamic application lists to restrict user access to applications is that these lists have little or no impact on existing security administration procedures. The security system continues to serve as the central definition point for all users of the system.

This section explains how to set up dynamic application lists through RACF, CA-ACF2, and CA-TOP SECRET.

Notes:

1. The session ID is the 1- to 8-character session name used by CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY to access the application.
2. The applid is the VTAM network name for an application.
3. The session IDs are either defined by APPLDEF commands or by session profiles.

With RACF

Modify your configuration as follows.

1. Add the following entry to *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLVINNAM):

```
CLASSES=dynap1st
```

where *dynap1st* is a member in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM.

2. Define *dynap1st* in *rhilev*.RLSPARM to contain:

```
VGWAPLST EXTERNAL=APPL
```

Note: Use the IBM supplied resource class of APPL, as in the example above or modify your site's resource class with the same definition.

Your RACF administrator must also make the following changes to RACF:

1. Issue the RDEFINE command using APPL as the class. The resource names are applids and/or session IDs (see “Session Types” on page 52). The session ID corresponds to the ENTITY parameter on the RACHECK (FRACHECK) macro.

The following example gives universal access to the class APPL:

```
READY  
RDEFINE APPL sessionid UACC(READ)
```

Note: The *sessionid* value must be in uppercase.

Issue the RDEFINE command for each application defined within CL/GATEWAY or CL/SUPERSESSION.

The following RACF commands illustrate how to set up more restricted access to an application.

```
READY  
RDEFINE APPL sessionid UACC(NONE)  
PERMIT sessionid CLASS(APPL) ID(userid)
```

2. Issue the following command:

```
READY  
SETROPTS CLASSACT(APPL)
```

If, at any time, definitions in RACF are modified, added, or deleted, they can be reflected immediately by issuing a NAM RACLIST command from the CT/Engine operator facility. See the *Operator's Guide* for more information on the NAM RACLIST command.

Note: References to session ID, above, can also include or be replaced by **VTAM network name (APPLID)**. Refer to “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.

Managing applications based on groups of users

You can use the RACF CONNECT command to manage applications based on user groups as follows:

1. Define the ICHERCDE macro as described in the chapter about Network Access Manager in the *Customization Guide*. This example uses a class named \$SESSMAN.
2. Define a group to RACF:

```
Addgroup GROUP1 SUPGROUP(SUPGRPNM)
```

3. Issue RACF PERMIT commands to permit the application to the group, rather than to the user:

```
PErmit TSO      CLASS($SESSMAN) ID(GROUP1) ACC(READ)
PErmit HELPDESK CLASS($SESSMAN) ID(GROUP1) ACC(READ)
```

4. Connect the user to the group:

```
CONNECT userid GROUP(GROUP1)
```

Note: : Be sure to issue the following commands to get a new copy of resource list:

```
SETRPTS RACLIST ($SESSMAN) REFRESH
NAM RACLIST
```


With CA-ACF2

Modify your configuration as follows:

1. Add the following entry to *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLVINNAM):

```
CLASSES=dynap1st
```

where *dynap1st* is a member in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM.

2. Define *dynap1st* in *rhilev*.RLSPARM to contain

```
VGWAPLST EXTERNAL=APL
```

where **EXTERNAL=APL** refers to a resource class of R-APL.

Your ACF2 administrator must also make the following changes to ACF2:

1. Define R-APL in ACF2 and associate it with ACF2 resource names.

These ACF2 resource names are the session IDs that you defined in the APPLDEF command (see “Session Types” on page 52).

2. Determine the access rights for each session ID by a generalized resource rule in ACF2.

Your ACF2 administrator can use the following example as a guide to setting the generalized resource rule with application names. The example uses TSOA as the application name.

- a. From the TSO READY prompt type **ACF**, and press Enter.
- b. At the ACF prompt, type **SET RESOURCE (APL)**, and press Enter.
- c. At RESOURCE, type **COMPILE ***, and press Enter.
- d. At the ACF COMPILER ENTERED prompt, type:

```
. $KEY(TSOA) TYPE(APL)
. UID(your_userids) ALLOW
. /*
```

Press Enter.

- e. At the RESOURCE prompt, type STORE, and press Enter.

The rule shown here defines only one application, TSOA. To specify other applications, add more **\$KEY(sessionid) TYPE(APL)** statements to this rule.

Note: References to session ID above can also include or be replaced by **VTAM network name (APPLID)**. Refer to “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.

With CA-TOP SECRET

For all versions of CA-TOP SECRET, member KLSTSNEV in TLSSAMP provides enhanced messaging. This allows unedited CA-TOP SECRET messages to be displayed to the user.

1. Copy dialog KLSVSSEC from *&thilev.TLSSAMP* to *&rhilev.RLSPNLS*.
2. Use the dialog to display the error messages.

The steps you take to set up a dynamic application list through CA-TOP SECRET will vary depending on the version of CA-TOP SECRET installed. For all versions, the first 2 steps are the same. Thereafter, one procedure is followed to set up dynamic application lists for CA-TOP SECRET Versions 4.1 and earlier. Another procedure is followed to set up dynamic application lists for CA-TOP SECRET Version 4.2 and later.

Version-Independent Configuration

The following 2 preliminary configuration steps should be taken by anyone setting up dynamic application lists through CA-TOP SECRET.

1. Add the following entry in *&rhilev.RLSPARM(KLVINNAM)*

CLASSES=dynaplst

where *dynaplst* is a member in *&rhilev.RLSPARM*.

2. Define *dynaplst* in *&rhilev.RLSPARM* to contain

VGWAPLST EXTERNAL=external_class

where *external_class* is the CA-TOP SECRET FACILITY name.

CA-TOP SECRET Versions 4.1 and Earlier Configuration

The following steps are taken next for CA-TOP SECRET Version 4.1 and earlier:

1. In each user's CA-TOP SECRET access ID, specify access to the FACILITY named *task*.
2. Allow your users access to each session ID through the Limited Command Facility (LCF) under the FACILITY, as in the following example

```
TSS ADD(userid) CMD(task,(sessionid, ...))
```

where *task* is the name of the FACILITY. Be sure to set **MODE=FAIL**.

Note: References to session ID above can also include or be replaced by **VTAM network name (APPLID)**. Refer to “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.

CA-TOP SECRET Versions 4.2 and Later Configuration

CA-TOP SECRET 4.2 modified the technique that CT/Engine uses for the Dynamic APPLIST Facility. A new Resource Definition Table (RDT) was introduced along with stricter checking of the CLASS parameter on FRACHECK macros.

Perform the following steps to use dynamic application lists with CA-TOP SECRET Version 4.2 or later:

1. Review the discussion of RDT in the *CA-TOP SECRET Command Function Guide*.
2. The following CA-TOP SECRET commands can be used to define an RDT class

```
TSS ADD(RDT) RESCLASS(external_class) RESCODE(id)
```

where *external_class* is the class you specified in the “EXTERNAL=ext_class” statement coded in the DYNAPLST member you created in *&rhilev*.RLSPARM. The RESCODE specification is a site-specific identifier for the RESCLASS defined in the RDT that provides a unique RDT entry identifier within that facility.

3. Set the violation threshold (VTHRESH) to **NOTIFY**.
4. Assuming **KLV** is specified as the external_class, specify definitions similar to the following example:

```
TSS ADD(RDT) RESCLASS(KLV) RESCODE(unique_id)
```

```
TSS ADD(dept_acid) KLV(sess_id1,sess_id2,...,sess_idx)
```

```
TSS ADD(userid) KLV(sess_id1,sess_id2,...,sess_idx)
```

```
TSS PER(userid) KLV(sess_id1,sess_id2,...,sess_idx)
```

Optionally, a DEFPROT command can be issued to add additional security at other appropriate levels such as at the dataset, linklib, and terminal levels.

Note: References to session ID above can also include or be replaced by **VTAM network name (APPLID)**. Refer to “Using Administrator Functions” on page 77.

Chapter 6. Using Administrator Functions

The procedures described in this chapter can be performed only by a user with administrator authority.

Introduction

As the CL products administrator, you will set system authorization and control parameters as part of product configuration. These system parameters are set through profiles. You can also assign triggers and applications through profiles. (For information on using triggers, see the *User's Guide*.)

Profile values are assigned and changed through administrator functions. You perform administrator functions through the Administrator Menu that displays when you select **Admin** on the Main Menu action bar. Administrator functions are used to

- set, update, and review profile parameters
- maintain logmode definitions

This chapter explains how to use the administrator functions. All administrator functions require that you have administrator authority. If your Main Menu action bar does not include the keyword choice **Admin**, you cannot use the functions described here.

The following terms are essential to understanding the rest of this chapter:

- The *action bar* is the top line on a panel; it contains the keyword choices you can select.
- Selection of any action bar choice results in display of a *pull-down menu*.
- The *home position* is the first data input character position on the screen. When a panel displays, the cursor is in the home position.

For instructions on making menu selections and navigating through the other panels, see the *User's Guide*.

Assigning Administrator Authority

There are two ways to assign administrator (ADMIN) authority to a user.

- The first method described below can be used to assign ADMIN authority to any user.
- The other method can be used only for users who are not yet defined to CL/SUPERSESSION.

Note: The user doing the assigning must have ADMIN authority in CL/SUPERSESSION.

All Users

To assign the ADMIN function to any user, do the following:

1. Select **M** from the action bar. The Administrator Menu appears.
2. Select option 1 (Profile administration). The Profile Selection Menu appears.
3. Select **View user profiles (Mask: *___)**. In the Mask field, type the Userid you want to assign the ADMIN function to and press Enter. The Update User Profile panel appears.
4. Select **Common** from the profile segments. The User Common Profile Segment panel appears.
5. Change Administrator authority to **Y** and press Enter.
6. Press F12 repeatedly to exit the ADMIN function.

The next time the user logs on, the ADMIN action bar choice will appear on the user's Main Menu.

Undefined Users Only

If the user to whom you are assigning ADMIN authority is not yet defined to CL/SUPERSESSION, you can issue the following NAM commands from the CT/Engine operator facility panel:

```
NAM SET userid PASSWORD=password  
NAM SET userid VSPADMIN:Y
```

where *userid* is the ID of the user to whom you are assigning authority, and *password* is that user's password.

These instructions can also be issued from the MVS console as Modify commands:

```
F kls,NAM SET userid PASSWORD=password  
F kls,NAM SET userid VSPADMIN:Y
```

When the user logs onto CL/SUPERSESSION for the first time, the profile will be built first from the NAM, then from the global/group profiles. After the profile is built, the NAM is no longer used.

About Profiles

Your CL product implements three types of profiles: global, group, and user. The three types of profiles form a hierarchy.

The global profile is the highest level and provides the broadest authorization. There is only one global profile. When your system is installed, a default global profile is created. You can then update it. In general, the default global profile applies to all users at your installation unless overridden by group or user profiles. The examples in this chapter use global profile authorization.

You create group and user profiles so that you can grant authorities and set parameters that apply only to certain groups or individual users. You can create as many group and user profiles as you want. In general, system authorization and control parameters assigned in the global profile are overridden by those set in a group profile. Likewise, parameters set in a group profile can be overridden by settings in a user profile.

Be aware of the following system features when using the administrator functions:

- Changes made to the global profile, or to group or user profiles, will not take effect until users issue the RESET command, or log off and log on again.
- The initial dialogs specified in the global, group, and user profiles are executed in that sequence when the user logs onto CL/SUPERSESSION.
- If you upgraded from Version 115 or earlier to Version 147, profile information in the Network Access Manager (NAM) database was automatically converted to a table format and stored in profile tables in the table database. Refer to “Migration from Earlier Versions” on page 141 for more information on profile conversion.

Creating and Modifying Profiles

This section explains how to invoke the administrator function, make changes to the default global profile, and create group and user profiles.

Remember the following points:

- The global profile was assigned default values during installation. If those defaults are appropriate for all users, you do not need to change the values.
- You can use the Help (F1) key to get more information. Pressing the Help key while the cursor is in a data input field produces field-level help. Pressing the Help key while the cursor is not in a data input field produces general help information about the entire panel.

Before you begin, be sure that the Main Menu is displayed and that the cursor is positioned in the home position on the action bar. The home position is the first character position on the line (marked by the first underscore character). Figure 3 illustrates a CL/SUPERSESSSION Main Menu. (The session entries on your Main Menu will differ from those listed in the example.) In the figure, an arrow points to the action bar home position.

```

      | HOME POSITION
      |
      v
----- Actions Options Commands Features Admin Help -----
----- CL/SUPERSESSSION Main Menu ----- More: +
Select sessions with a "/" or an action code.

  Session ID  Description                                Type  Status
  -----
- TSOA        System A TSO                                           MULTI
- IMSA        System A IMS                                           MULTI
- CICSB       System B CICS                                          MULTI
- IMSB        System B IMS                                           MULTI
- TSOB        System B TSO                                           MULTI
- VM          VM/SP                                                 MULTI
- ENGINE      CT/Engine Operator Facility                          MULTI

Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F8=Fwd F9=Retrieve F10=Action
SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 3. CL/SUPERSESSSION Main Menu

The CL/GATEWAY Main Menu displays if the user is not defined as a CL/SUPERSESSSION user.

Invoking the Administrator Function

With the cursor in the home position, type **m** and then press Enter. The Administrator Menu appears, as shown in Figure 4.

```
m   Actions Options Commands Features Admin Help
-----+-----+-----
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
Select sessions with a "/" or      Type a selection number or position
                                the cursor on a line and press Enter.
Session ID  Description
-----  -----
TSOA       System A TSO
IMSA       System A IMS
VM         VM/SP
ENGINE     CT/Engine Operat

                                Command ===>
                                Enter  F1=Help  F12=Cancel

Command ===>
Enter  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F5=Refresh  F8=Fwd  F9=Retrieve  F10=Action
                                SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 4. Administrator Menu

Updating the Global Profile

While the Administrator Menu is displayed, select **Profile Administration**. The Profile Selection Menu displays, as shown in Figure 5.

```
m__  Actions  Options  Commands  Feature  Admin  Help
-----+-----+
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
                                Type a selection number or position
                                the cursor on a line and press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or    _ 1. Profile administration (A)...
Session ID Description
-----+-----+
TSOA                               Profile Selection Menu
CICSB                               Select profiles to list with a "/" or enter an
ENGINE                              action code.
                                _ View user profiles (Mask: *_____)
                                _ View group profiles (Mask: *_____)
                                _ View GLOBAL profile
                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
-----+-----+
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action          SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 5. Profile Selection Menu

With the cursor to the left of **View GLOBAL profile**, type **s** (Start) and press Enter. The Update GLOBAL Profile window displays, as shown in Figure 6 on page 84.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                CL/SUPERSESSI
                                Update GLOBAL Profile
Select sessions with a "/" or a
                                Select the profile segments that you want
                                to update with a "/"
                                Profile name...: GLOBAL__
                                Profile segments:
                                _ Common      _ SupSess   _ Sessions
                                _ Triggers   _ Window
                                Command ==>
                                Enter  F1=Help  F12=Cancel
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Command ==>
Enter  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F5=Refresh  F8=Fwd  F9=Retrieve  F10=Action
                                SYSA/KLST001

```

Figure 6. Update GLOBAL Profile Window

The word GLOBAL appears as the profile name. This name cannot be changed.

Note that the menu lists a number of *profile segments*. The information for a profile is contained in profile segments. Each profile segment contains access control parameters specific to its segment type, as follows:

- Common** Sets values common to all CL products.
- SupSess** Sets CL/SUPERSESSION values.
- Sessions** Sets the sessions defined through this profile.
- Triggers** Sets the triggers defined through this profile.
- Window** Sets the window control options for this profile.

Select the profile segments you want to update by entering / next to the segment name. From this point on, the activity you perform depends on the profile segments you choose.

The remainder of this subsection describes the pop-up windows that appear for each profile segment, and the way to complete each window. Each profile segment is described in a separate subsection in the order (from top left to right and down) of display in the Update Global Profile window.

To process each of the pop-up windows, do the following:

- Change existing values by typing over them.
- Fill in blank fields by typing values or by using the Prompt (F4) key.
- Save your changes by pressing Enter. The window for the next selected profile segment then displays.

If you have made changes to any selected segment, the following message displays after you process your last selected segment:

Profile "GLOBAL" has been updated.

If you make no changes, the message does not appear.

Updating Common Profile Options

If you selected **Common** on the Update GLOBAL Profile window, the GLOBAL Common Profile Segment window displays.

```

m__ Actions Options Commands Features Admin Help
-----+-----+
                                CL/S
                                GLOBAL Common Profile Segment
                                Update profile "GLOBAL" then press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or

Session ID  Description  (GBL) Administrator authority... N+ (Y or N)
-----  -----  (GBL) Maintain customized menu.. N+ (Y or N)
TSOA       System A TSO  (GBL) Add sessions to the menu.. N+ (Y or N)
IMSA       System A IMS  (GBL) Cursor selection..... Y+ (Y or N)
CICSB      System B CICS (GBL) RTM interface..... N+ (Y or N)
IMSB       System B IMS  (GBL) Conditional EAB..... Y+ (Y or N)
TSOB       System B TSO  (GBL) No EAB..... N+ (Y or N)
VM         VM/SP         (GBL) Use default screen size... N+ (Y or N)
ENGINE     CT/Engine Opera (GBL) Resource validation..... S+
                                (GBL) Default language code.... EN+
                                (GBL) Authorized features..... 2+
                                (GBL) Timeout dialog..... KLSLOCK
                                (GBL) Timeout interval..... 01:00(HH:MM)
                                (GBL) Initial dialog..... _____
                                (GBL) Application list ID..... _____
                                (GBL) Group profile name..... _____
                                (GBL) Description..... _+
Command ====>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=R +-----+

```

Figure 7. GLOBAL Common Profile Segment Window

Figure 7 shows the initial global default values for the common profile segment. The 3-letter code appearing in parentheses to the left of each description field indicates the source of the definition. Because you are working on the global profile, **GBL** (for global) is the only code that appears.

The global common profile parameters have the following values:

Administrator authority (Y or N)

Y allows profile users to access and use the administrator functions. If this authorization is not granted, the **ADMIN** keyword choice will not appear on the Main Menu action bar.

Maintain customized menu (Y or N)

Y allows users to maintain their own personalized menus. If this authorization is granted, users can do any of the following:

- Change the order of sessions on the menu.
- Delete sessions from the menu.
- Modify session parameters for sessions on the menu.
- Add sessions from the GLOBAL list.

The changes are saved during logoff, and the customized menu displays at the next logon.

Add sessions to the menu (Y or N)

This field specifies whether or not users can define new sessions to their menus. Users with this authority can add sessions that have not been defined in global, group, or session profiles, or in authorized application lists.

Cursor selection (Y or N)

Cursor selection allows you to select a session from the Main Menu using the cursor or an action code. When this option is set to Y, you can select a session by putting the cursor beside the session ID and pressing Enter.

When this option is set to N, you must type S next to the session ID and press Enter.

RTM interface (Y or N)

Y specifies that the RTM interface will be invoked for users. For information on the RTM interface, see the *Customization Guide*.

Conditional EAB (Y or N)

If you specify Y, the Dialog Manager extended attribute buffer (EAB) is allocated only if the physical terminal supports one. This reduces panel storage requirements for non-EAB devices. With the default setting of N, an EAB is allocated for every panel, even if the terminal does not support EAB.

Note: This option affects Dialog Manager panels only; it does not affect 3270 processing of applications.

A setting of Y for **No EAB** overrides the setting for **Conditional EAB** and prevents EAB allocation for all terminals.

No EAB (Y or N)

Y unconditionally suppresses allocation of a Dialog Manager extended attribute buffer (EAB) during panel construction. This causes the Dialog Manager to avoid the use of extended datastream attributes (extended color, highlighting, and APL character set) in the panels it constructs. Panel storage requirements are reduced for all devices.

Note: This option affects Dialog Manager panels only; it does not affect 3270 processing of applications.

A setting of Y for **No EAB** overrides the setting for **Conditional EAB** and prevents EAB allocation for all terminals.

Use default screen size (Y or N)

Y causes panel construction to be guided by the default screen size parameters of the physical terminal. Set to N, panels are built for maximum screen size (normally the alternate screen size, rather than the default).

Resource validation (S, A, or B)

Resource validation comes into effect only when dynamic application lists are implemented. The available resource validation options are:

Session (S) Causes resource validation to use the session ID when calling the security exit.

Applid (A) Causes resource validation to use the application ID when calling the security exit.

Both (B) Causes resource validation to occur for both session and application IDs when calling the security exit.

Default language code

This field is assigned a 2-character value representing the national language in which panel text and messages display. The default is EN (English).

You can enter the code directly or make a selection on the Language Option window and have the value placed in this field. The Language Option window appears if you press the F4 (Prompt) key while the cursor is in the **Default language code** field.

All the languages available to you are listed on the Language Option window. In Figure 8 on page 90, English, French-Canadian, French, and German are available.

On the sample GLOBAL Common Profile Segment Window, EN (for English) was specified. Assume that you want to change the global default to French. Simply move the cursor to **French** and press Enter.

The GLOBAL Common Profile Segment Window will be displayed again, and the French national language code (FR) will be assigned to the **Default language code** field on the Common GLOBAL Profile window. The national language on the screen will change at the next logon or application selection.

You can use group and user profiles to assign specific languages to specific groups and users, and each user can also set a default language.

Important: Commands, command abbreviations, and action codes are translated to whatever default language you specify. For example, in English, you use the action code **s** to begin or resume a session from the main menu. However, in French, **s** signifies the action “Suppression de session,” which deletes the session.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                GLOBAL Common Profile Segment
                                Update profile "GLOBAL" then press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or
Session ID  Description
-----+-----+-----+-----+
TSOA        System A TSO   (GBL)
IMSA        System A IMS   (GBL)
CICSB       System B CICS  (GBL)
IMSB        System B IMS   (GBL)
TSOB        System B TSO   (GBL)
VM          VM/SP         (GBL)
ENGINE      CT/Engine Opera (GBL)
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=R
                                +-----+-----+
                                Language Option
                                Select a language with the cursor,
                                then press Enter.
                                English
                                French-Canadian
                                French
                                German
                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel

```

Figure 8. Language Option Window

Authorized features

Use this option to set the administrator-assigned features globally available to users. The number in the field indicates the number of features you have authorized for the global profile. The default is Cut and Paste and Send Message.

To select features, press the F4 (Prompt) key while the cursor is in the **Authorized features** field. The Update Features List window displays.

You can provide access to these features:

- Cut and Paste
- Send Message
- View Sessions

Refer to the *User's Guide* for complete explanations of these features.

An asterisk (*) next to a feature indicates that the administrator has granted access to that feature. Figure 9 on page 91 uses the defaults.

To add or delete access to a feature, type **a** or **d** next to the feature. The number shown on the GLOBAL Common Profile Segment window will change accordingly.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                CL/SUPERSES
                                GLOBAL Common Profile Segment
                                Update profile "GLOBAL" then press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or
Session ID  Description
-----+-----+-----+-----+
TSOA       System A TSO
IMSA       System A IMS
CICSB      System B CICS
IMSB       System B IMS
TSOB       System B TSO
VM         VM/SP
ENGINE     CT/Engine Opera
-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                Update Features List for GLOBAL
                                D=Delete  A=Add
                                Feature(s)
                                -----
                                - * Cut and Paste
                                - * Send Message
                                -   View Session
                                Enter  F1=Help  F12=Cancel
Command ==>
Enter  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F5=R
-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Figure 9. Update Features List Window

Timeout dialog CT/Engine features an unattended terminal timeout capability, which prevents unauthorized access to computer resources. A timeout value determines the amount of time that a terminal may be idle before control is given to the dialog specified. A typical timeout dialog locks the terminal until the user enters a valid password. Candle provides a dialog called KLSLOCK (the default) for this purpose.

You can also create or customize a dialog for handling timeouts. In that case, enter the name of your own timeout dialog in this field.

Timeout interval (HH:MM)

This field specifies the time interval (in the format *hh:mm*) that can pass before the timeout dialog identified in the previous control parameter (Timeout Dialog) takes control. If a timeout interval is not specified, no timeout occurs. The default is 00:15.

Initial dialog

This field identifies a customized dialog to be executed when users log on. The named dialog performs additional initialization processing. There is no default.

Note: Customized dialogs are not supplied by Candle. You can create them by using the Structured Session Procedure Language (SSPL) described in the *Dialog Language Reference Manual*.

Application list ID

This parameter controls the assignment of static application lists. If you define applications with APPLDEF commands, you may want to restrict users to a subset of those applications through authorized application lists. To do this, enter the name of an authorized static application list defined in an APPLIST command in this field. There is no default.

Group profile name

This field is never assigned a value in the Global Common profile. It is used only when assigning *user* profile values (in the User Common Profile window).

Description

An alphanumeric text string that typically identifies the profile. To enter a description, press the F4 (Prompt) key while the cursor is in the **Description** field. A pop-up window displays, with space for you to enter an alphanumeric string up to 64 characters long. There is no default.

Updating CL/SUPERSESSION Profile Options

If you have selected **SupSess** on the Update GLOBAL Profile window, the CL/SUPERSESSION GLOBAL Profile Segment window illustrated in Figure 10 displays.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                CL/SUP | Update GLOBAL Profile |
                                +-----+-----+
                                SupSess GLOBAL Profile Segment
                                Update profile "GLOBAL" then press ENTER.
                                (GBL) Supersession user..... Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Maintain trigger profile... Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Add triggers to profile... Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Modify triggers in profile. Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Data compression..... Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Switch terminals..... Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Preserve sessions upon exit Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Print screens..... Y+ (Y or N)
                                (GBL) Session limit..... 999 (1-999)
                                (GBL) Default printer name..... _____
                                Command =====>
                                Enter F1=Help F4=Prompt F9=Reset F12=Cancel
                                Command =====>
                                Enter F1=Help F3=Exit
  
```

Figure 10. CL/SUPERSESSION GLOBAL Profile Segment Window

Figure 10 shows the initial global default values for the CL/SUPERSESSION profile segment. Each profile parameter is described below.

Supersession user (Y or N)

This field specifies whether or not users are authorized to use CL/SUPERSESSION. If this field is set to N, users will default to CL/GATEWAY only (that is, PASS and SINGLE type sessions only). To assign CL/SUPERSESSION authority selectively to those who need it, use group or user profiles.

Maintain trigger profile (Y or N)

This field specifies whether users have authority to save their changes to the trigger profile when they log off.

Y Changes made to the trigger profile are permanent.

N Changes made to the trigger profile are temporary. They are preserved until one of the following happens:

- The user logs off with no active sessions (when Preserve sessions upon exit is set to Y).
- The user's CL/SUPERSESSION session is transferred, with no active sessions, from one terminal to another (via session portability).

Add triggers to profile (Y or N)

This field specifies whether users can create trigger definitions and add the new triggers to their profiles. To save additions, **Maintain trigger profile** must also be set to Y.

Modify triggers in profile (Y or N)

This field specifies whether users can modify existing trigger definitions. By default, users cannot modify the dialog name or any parameter field of any existing trigger definition. To save changes after log off, **Maintain trigger profile** must also be set to Y.

If you grant authority to modify triggers but not to add triggers, users can modify any field of a trigger definition except the dialog name. If you grant authority both to modify and to add triggers, users can modify all fields, including the dialog name. By changing the dialog name, a user could create a trigger that would execute a dialog you want to reserve for system administrators.

Data compression (Y or N)

Specifying Y allows data compression. Data compression can be turned off by specifying N in the session profile or the APPLDEF.

If data compression is performed, the system sends the minimum number of characters needed to update a screen. Character sequences that are the same as those already displayed are not sent. Consecutively repeated characters are sent in reduced format (3270 repeat to address order).

Data compression can affect input/output rates positively. It uses additional host resources to examine and compress the data stream. Specifying Y for compression can also cause problems with PC file transfer. For more detailed information concerning data compression, see the *Customization Guide*.

Switch terminals (Y or N)

This field specifies session portability; whether or not users automatically have their sessions transferred to another terminal when they log onto CL/SUPERSESSION from the other terminal.

Preserve sessions upon exit (Y or N)

This field specifies whether or not a user's virtual sessions will remain active after the user logs off. Because all sessions are virtual sessions, they can be saved as active sessions when the user logs off and even when the physical terminal is disconnected. If Y is specified, when the user logs back on, the virtual session will still be active and the user can resume the session(s).

Print screens (Y or N)

This field specifies whether or not a hard copy of the current screen image can be directed to a printer by entering the **p** action code on the Main Menu or by executing the **@p** default trigger while viewing the screen.

Session limit (1-999)

This field specifies a maximum limit (1–999) on the number of virtual sessions that a user can have active at the same time. If this number is reached and the user attempts to establish another session, the attempt is denied and an error message displays. The default is 10.

Default printer name

This field specifies the name of a VTAM-defined printer to which any printed output generated by a user (such as a hard copy of the current screen) is routed. The value specified can also be the name of a VPRINTER ACB. See the discussion of virtual printers in the *Customization Guide*. There is no default.

Updating Session Profile Options

If you have selected the **Sessions** segment of the Update GLOBAL Profile window, the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window displays.

```

ma  Actions Options Commands Features Admin(M) Help
-----+-----
CL | Profile Selection Menu|
-----+-----
S  |
  |  Actions Help
  |-----+-----
  | Update GLOBAL Session Profile More:
  |
  | Select a session with a "/" or an action character.
  |
  | Session ID      Description      Display Group  Display Order  Source
  |-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
  | - TSOA          System B TSO      900        120      GLOBAL
  | - TSOB          System B TSO      900        100      APPLDEF
  | - VM            VM/SP              800        100      APPLDEF
  | - ENGINE        * BLOCKED *      800        098      APPLDEF
  |
  | Command ==>
  | Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
  |-----+-----
E  +-----+-----

```

Figure 11. Update GLOBAL Session Profile Window

This panel allows you to:

1. Select an existing session by placing the cursor in the data entry field to the left of the session ID.
2. Type one of the following action codes, and press Enter:
 - A** Add a session that is not already defined. When you press Enter, the Add a Session window displays.
 - D** Delete a session. When you press Enter, the session is removed from your menu.
 - M** Modify a session. When you press Enter, the Modify a Session Definition window displays.
 - I** Display information. When you press Enter, the Additional Session Information window displays.
 - L** Add a session that is already defined. When you press Enter, the Add from GLOBAL Session List window displays.

- B** Block a defined session from being available to lower level profiles. After you press Enter, the session description on the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window reads * **BLOCKED** *.
- U** Unblock a blocked session, to make it available to lower level profiles. After you press Enter, the description * **BLOCKED** * on the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window is replaced with the normal session description.
- /** Display the Action Code Menu (see Figure 12). You select the action by either entering the appropriate code in the screen home position (the _ field) or positioning the cursor to the left of the action, and pressing Enter.

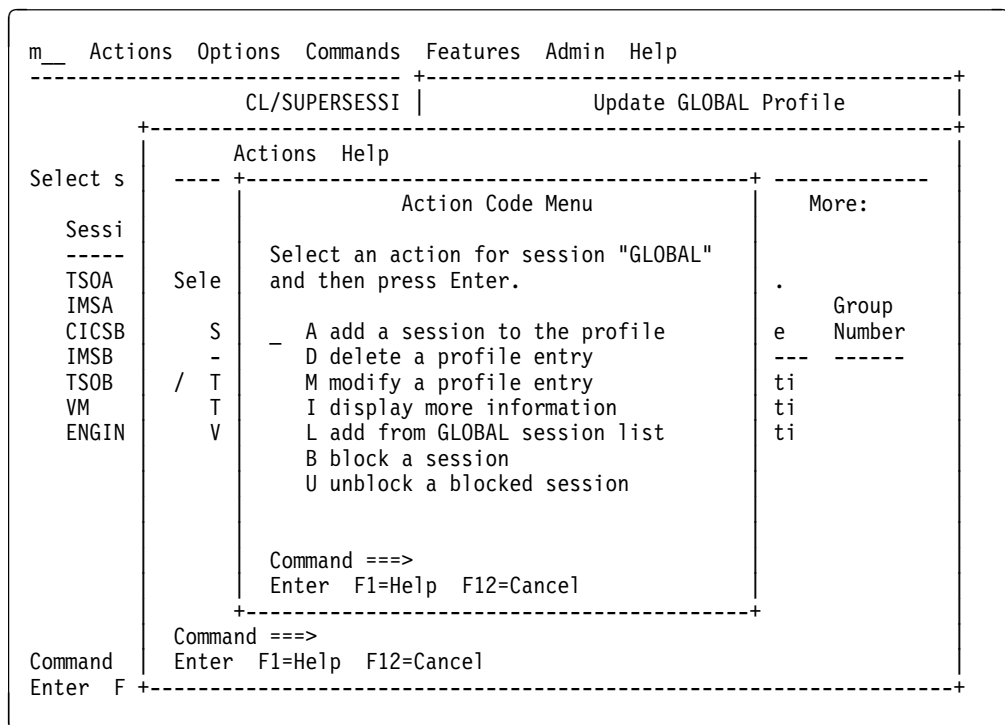


Figure 12. Action Code Menu

The succeeding paragraphs describe the windows used to perform each of the activities selected through an action code.

Adding a Session: If you specify **a** as the action code and press Enter, the window in Figure 13 displays.

```

m_  Actions  Options  +-----+
-----+-----+
                                Add a Session to a Profile  More:
                                Enter the requested information, then press Enter.
                                Session ID..... _____ (Any 8)
                                VTAM Appl ID.... _____
                                Display group... _____ (9999-0000)
                                Display order... _____ (9999-0000)
                                Description..... _____
                                Initial dialog name..... _____
                                Termination dialog name.. _____
                                Initial status..... _ (D, F or B)
                                Terminal pool name... _____
                                VTAM logmode name.... _____
                                Userdata... _____

                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel

Command ==
Enter F

```

Figure 13. Add a Session to a Profile Window

Data can be entered for all parameters listed on this screen. Data *must* be entered for the **Session ID** and **VTAM Appl ID** fields. Other fields either have defaults assigned to them or are optional. The fields have the following values:

Session ID (Any 8 characters)

A 1- to 8-character session name that uniquely identifies the session on the Main Menu. Alphanumeric and special characters can be used. The session ID is always paired with an application ID, specified in the next screen field. A session starts when the session ID is selected from the menu or specified as an operand on a **START** or **BACKGROUND** command. There is no default.

VTAM Appl ID

A 1- to 8-character VTAM application identifier. VTAM application IDs (APPLIDs) can contain alphanumeric and national characters. However, the first character must be alphabetic. There is no default.

Display group (9999-0000)

A 1- to 4-digit number that organizes sessions into groups for display on the Main Menu. Groups are listed in high-to-low order. The default is the group number of the currently selected session.

Display order (9999-0000)

A 1- to 4-digit number that specifies where to display the session on the Main Menu. Sessions are listed in high-to-low order within each display group. The default is the order number of the currently selected session.

Description

A text description no more than 30 characters long; the description can contain alphanumeric and special characters. While not a required field, the description appears on the Main Menu, and could provide important information for new system users. There is no default.

Initial dialog name

A 1- to 8-character dialog name that identifies a dialog to be executed when users log onto this session. The dialog named here will perform initialization processing. Frequently, the initialization performed includes supplying a session user ID and password. There is no default.

Note: Candle supplies a number of sample initial dialogs. Each of these dialogs enters the logon user ID and password for an application, as follows:

KLSONTSO Enters the user ID and password for TSO.

KLSONVM Enters the user ID and password for VM.

KLSONCIC Enters the CICS CSSN command.

KLSONENG Enters the user ID and password for the CT/Engine operator facility.

KLSONOM Enters the user ID and password for OMEGAMON® for MVS.

You can use one of these dialogs, or you can create your own initial dialog by using the Structured Session Procedure Language (SSPL) described in the *Dialog Language Reference Manual*. Dialogs must be copied from the sample library to the panels library.

Termination dialog name

A 1- to 8-character dialog name that identifies a dialog to take control after termination of this session. Refer to the discussion of TERMDLG in the *Customization Guide*. There is no default.

Initial status (B, D, or F)

Each session appearing on the Main Menu is assigned a status code that specifies if the session is to be started automatically when the user logs onto CL/SUPERSESSION. The codes that can be assigned are:

- B** Background. The session is defined and activated. Its status is active, but it does not become the current session.
- D** Define. The session is defined but not activated. Its status is inactive.
- F** Foreground. The session is defined and activated. Its status is active and it becomes the current session. If more than one session is assigned the F status code, the last foreground session in the list becomes the current session.

Note: When you create a session, it is added to the Main Menu and its initial status is executed immediately.

Terminal pool name

The name specified must be a valid terminal pool name defined by a VSM command. There is no default.

During startup of a session, a virtual terminal is allocated from a virtual terminal pool. This mechanism enables many sessions to be active with one physical terminal.

Pools are sorted alphanumerically by pool name. If no virtual terminal pool is specified, the session is assigned to a pool in sort sequence. For more information on virtual terminals and virtual terminal pools, see “Defining Applications” on page 51, and the *Customization Guide*.

VTAM logmode name

The name specified must be a valid VTAM logmode name for your installation. There is no default.

The VTAM logmode identifies terminal characteristics such as screen size and device type, and establishes various rules and parameters for a session between an application and a terminal.

For more information on logmodes, see “Updating CL/GATEWAY/CL/SUPERSESSION Logmode Tables” on page 123, and the *Customization Guide*.

Userdata Some applications allow or require that user-supplied data be passed as part of session establishment. For example, TSO accepts a logon ID, password, and other information. This field provides values for the application user-supplied parameters. This field accepts a text string no longer than 30 characters. Format of the text string is determined by the requirements of the application. There is no default.

See the discussion of APPLDEF in the *Customization Guide*.

When you finish entering data, press F8 for a continuation panel. The window in Figure 14 displays.

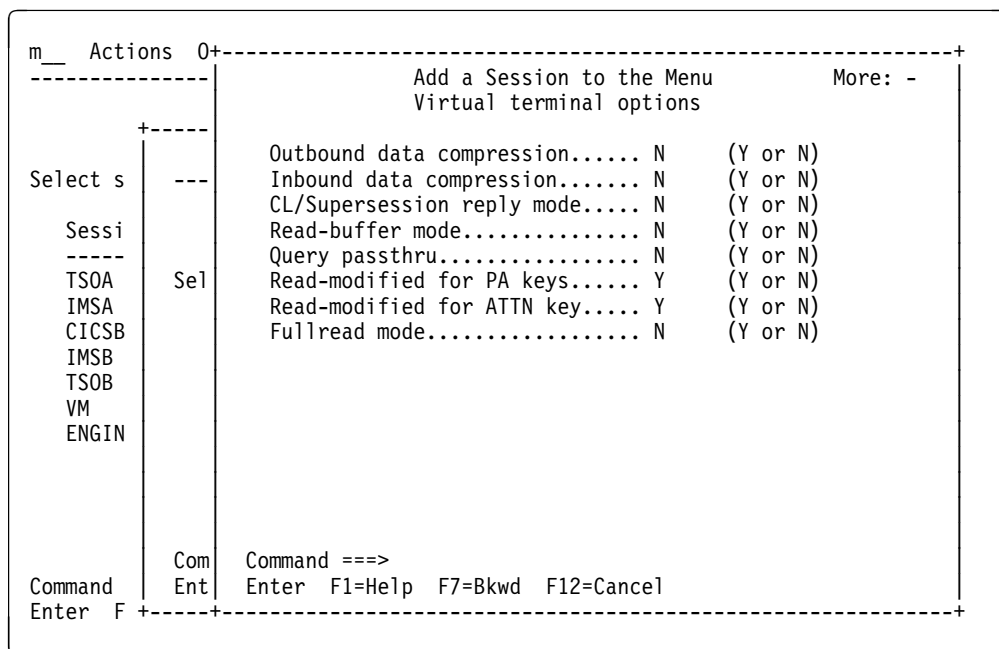


Figure 14. Add a Session to the Menu Window

This window shows the current virtual terminal options for the session and allows you to update them. These options control the flow of data between the virtual session and the physical session. The fields have the following values:

Outbound data compression (Y or N)

Outbound data compression reduces the amount of data sent to the physical terminal. Application data streams are modified to eliminate writing already-displayed data to the physical terminal. Repeating characters are also compressed.

If Y is specified, outbound data compression occurs. By default, data streams are passed through to the physical terminal uncompressed. This field should be set to N when performing file transfers.

Inbound data compression (Y or N)

Inbound data compression reduces the amount of data coming from a physical terminal. Application data streams sometimes contain field attributes that indicate they are modified fields. When an Enter or a PF key is pressed, the physical terminal sends the modified field data.

This field should be set to N when performing file transfers.

CL/SUPERSESSION reply mode (Y or N)

CL/SUPERSESSION reply mode can be used with specialized applications that rely on character attribute information being present in inbound data streams. By default, the reply mode established by the application (rather than by CL/SUPERSESSION) is used.

Read-buffer mode (Y or N)

Read-buffer mode can be used with specialized applications that use an unformatted screen and rely on nulls (x'00') being present in the inbound data streams. If Y is specified, a read-buffer command is issued when input is received from an unformatted screen. By default, the data stream is accepted as received from the physical device.

Query passthru (Y or N)

When a physical terminal logs onto CL/SUPERSESSION, 3270 read partition query operations are used to collect all available query reply data from the terminal. The data is saved for the duration of the physical terminal session and can normally be used to satisfy any read partition query operation from an application without performing I/O to the device. In some instances, however, the device may dynamically change the query reply data. The dynamic addition of the DDM query reply by some PC file transfer programs is a notable example of how the device may change the query reply data.

When Y is specified, a read partition query from the application causes CL/SUPERSESSION to collect all available query replies from the terminal before satisfying the application's query request. Dynamically added or modified query replies are then made available to the application. For PC file transfer programs this should be set to Y.

Read-modified for PA keys (Y or N)

CL/SUPERSESSION issues a read-modified when a PA key is pressed, saving any data that the user has typed since last pressing Enter or a PF key. This can cause problems at non-SNA physical terminals if the user presses another AID key too soon after pressing the PA key. CL/SUPERSESSION detects that the inbound data stream is not in response to the read-modified and displays a terminal input error message.

If N is specified, CL/SUPERSESSION does not issue a read-modified after the user presses a PA key.

Read-modified for ATTN keys (Y or N)

CL/SUPERSESSION issues a read-modified when the ATTN key is pressed, saving any data that the user has typed since last pressing Enter or a PF key. This can cause problems at SNA physical terminals if the user presses another AID key too soon after pressing ATTN. CL/SUPERSESSION detects that the inbound data stream is not in response to the read-modified and displays a terminal input error message.

If N is specified, CL/SUPERSESSION does not issue a read-modified after the user presses ATTN.

Fullread mode (Y or N)

CL/SUPERSESSION issues a read-buffer command whenever input is received from the physical terminal. This can cause significant network and processing overhead. Therefore, you should specify Y only for applications that must see the exact placement of null characters within the device buffer, such as VM/CMS XEDIT.

When you finish entering data, press Enter. The information you specified will be saved and the Update GLOBAL Session Profile screen redisplay.

Updating the Session List: To update the session list, specify L as the action code while the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window is displayed. When you press Enter, the window in Figure 15 displays.

```

m_  Actions  Options  +-----+
-----+-----+
CL/S  +-----+
-----+-----+
Actio
-----+-----+
Select s  Add Sessions to Global Profile  More:
-----+-----+
Add sessions with a "/" or an action code.

Sessi
-----
TSOA   Select a s
IMSA   Session
CICSB  ID
IMSB   -----

Session ID  Description  Group  Order  Source
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----
- TSOA      TSO System A  900    9    APPLDEF
- VM        VM             900    9    APPLDEF
- CICS      CICS           900    8    APPLDEF

Command ==  Command ==>
Enter F1=  Enter F1=Help  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel
Enter F +-----+

```

Figure 15. Add Sessions to Global Profile Window

This window lists sessions already defined either in the global profile or from an APPLDEF command; the Source column indicates which. To add one of these sessions to the global session list, type A to the left of the session ID and press Enter. The session is added immediately.

Modifying Session Definitions: If you specify M as the action code while the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window is displayed, when you press Enter the window in Figure 16 on page 106 displays.

```

C
+-----+
Ac      Modify a Session Definition      More: +
-----+
Select s      Modify session TSOA      then press Enter.
Sessi      (GBL) VTAM Appl ID..... TSOA
-----      (GBL) Description..... TSO System A
TSOA      Select      (GBL) Display group..... 9000      (9999-0000)
IMSA      (GBL) Display order..... 0020      (9999-0000)
CICSB      Sess      (GBL) Initial status..... D      (D, F, or B)
IMSB      ----      (GBL) Initial dialog name.. KLSONTSO
TSOB      m TSOA      (GBL) Termination dialog... TERMTSO
VM      TSOB
ENGINE      VM      (GBL) Terminal pool name... TSOP00L_
      ENGIN      (GBL) VTAM logmode name....
      (GBL) Userdata..... user08
Command      Command ==>
Enter      Enter F1=Help F4=Prompt F8=Fwd F12=Cancel
Enter F +-----+

```

Figure 16. Modify a Session Definition Window

Complete this screen as described in “Adding a Session” on page 99.

Deleting a Session: To delete a session, specify **d** as the action code while the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window is displayed. A pop-up window appears asking you to confirm or cancel the deletion. If you confirm, the session is removed from lower-level profile menus.

Blocking a Session: Use the **B** action code to block a session defined in an APPLDEF or in a higher level profile. When you block such a session, you make it unavailable to lower level profiles. The description field for the session will read *** BLOCKED ***. A blocked session cannot be modified.

Unblocking a Session: Use the **U** action code to unblock a blocked session and restore its availability to lower level profiles. The normal session description will replace the word *** BLOCKED ***.

Displaying Session Information: To display session information, specify **i** as the action code while the Update GLOBAL Session Profile window is displayed. When you press Enter, the window in Figure 17 on page 107 displays.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                Session Information                More:
( APL) Session id.....: TSOA          ( APL) Display group...: 9000
( APL) Session type.....: MULTI       ( APL) Display order...: 0020
( APL) Session source....: APPLDEF    ( APL) Initial dialog..: KLSONTSO
( APL) Application id....: TSOA       ( APL) Terminate dialog: TERMTSO
( APL) Help panel.....: KLSH1HLP
( APL) Description.....: TSO System A
( APL) Userdata.....: USER08
( APL) Logon data.....:
( APL) Logmode.....:                  IMS parameters
( APL) Initial status....: D          ( APL) IMS name....:
( APL) Alternate appl....:           ( APL) IMS type....:
( APL) Terminal pool....: TSOP00L    ( APL) IMS printer: NONE
Virtual terminal...:                 ( APL) IMS pool....:
( APL) Operator message...:
( APL) Simlogon.....:
Command====>
Enter  F1=Help  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Figure 17. Session Information Window

This is an informational screen; data cannot be entered on it. Not all the information contained on this screen is entered through the administrator panels. The 3-letter code appearing in parentheses to the left of each description field indicates the source of the definition:

APL	APPLDEF
GBL	Global profile
GRP	Group profile
USR	User profile

If you press F8 from this panel, the virtual terminal options for the session display (see Figure 14 on page 102).

Updating Trigger Profile Options

If you selected **Trigger** on the Update GLOBAL Profile window, the Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile window displays.

Note: The trigger profile segment is meaningful only if CL/SUPERSESSION has been installed. If you do not have CL/SUPERSESSION, do not complete this window.

```

ma  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin(M)  Help
-----+-----
                                CL | Profile Selection Menu
-----+-----
Selec +-----+
      | Actions  Help
      |-----+-----
      | Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile          More: +
      |
      | Select triggers with a "/" or an action code.
      |
      | Phrase   Key   Dialog   Parameter   Source
      |-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      | RH      -   \n      ENTER   KLSNEXTS   GLOBAL
      | RH      -   \p      ENTER   KLSPREVS   GLOBAL
      | RH      -   \m      ENTER                   GLOBAL
      | CI      -   \l      ENTER   KLSLOCK    GLOBAL
      | RG      -   \o      ENTER   KLSVTOPT  GLOBAL
      | RG      -   \q      ENTER   KLSQUIT   GLOBAL
      |
      | Command ==>
      | Comma  Enter  F1=Help  F8=Fwd  F12=Cancel
      |-----+-----
  
```

Figure 18. Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile Window

This window provides the following information about each trigger available to the global profiles:

- Phrase** The character string (no more than 8 characters) to be used along with a trigger key to invoke a trigger dialog. Use of a trigger phrase is optional.
- Key** The AID key that causes the trigger dialog to be executed.
- Dialog** The name of the dialog executed when the trigger is invoked.
- Parameter** The parameter whose value is passed to the trigger dialog when the dialog is executed.
- Source** The source of the trigger definition.

Specifying Action Codes

On the Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile window, you can

- add a trigger
- delete a trigger
- modify the trigger definition
- block a trigger
- unblock a trigger
- display trigger information

To perform any of these activities:

1. Select an existing trigger by placing the cursor in the data entry field to the left of the trigger phrase.

2. Type one of the following action codes and press Enter:

- | | |
|----------|---|
| A | Add a trigger. When you press Enter, the Add a Trigger window will be displayed. The new trigger will be added to the global trigger profile. |
| D | Delete a trigger. When you press Enter, the trigger will be deleted. The trigger will be removed from the global trigger profile. |
| M | Modify a trigger. When you press Enter, the Modify A Trigger window displays. |
| B | Block a trigger. The trigger will not be available to lower-level profiles. |
| U | Unblock a trigger. The trigger will be available to lower-level profiles. |
| I | Display information. When you press Enter, the Trigger Help window displays for Candle-supplied trigger dialogs. |
| / | Display the trigger Action Codes window. You select the action by either typing the appropriate code in the home position or positioning the cursor to the left of the code, and then pressing Enter. |

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CL/SUPERSESSI | Update GLOBAL Profile
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Select session  Actions  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Session ID     Action Codes  More: +
-----
TSOA           Select an action for trigger "\m"
IMSA           and then press Enter.
CICSB         - A add a trigger to the profile
IMSB          D delete profile entry
TSOB          M modify profile entry
VM            I display trigger information
ENGINE

Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel

Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F8=Fwd F10=Action F12=Cancel

```

Figure 19. Trigger Action Codes Window

Adding a Trigger: To add a trigger, specify **a** as the action code while the Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile window is displayed. When you press Enter, the window in Figure 20 displays.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CL/SUPERSESSI | Update GLOBAL Profile
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Select session  Actions  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Session ID     Add a Trigger
-----
TSOA           Enter the following information, then press Enter.
IMSA
CICSB         Phrase..... (any 8)
IMSB         Key..... +
TSOB         Dialog name.....
VM           Parameter..... (any 24)
ENGINE

Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F4=Prompt F12=Cancel

Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F8=Fwd F10=Action F12=Cancel

```

Figure 20. Add a Trigger Window

Data can be entered for all parameters listed on this screen. The **Key** value must be provided. **Phrase**, **Dialog name**, and **Parameter** values are optional.

Phrase (any 8 characters)

A trigger phrase is a string of 1–8 alphanumeric or special characters. This field is optional and there is no default.

The following conditions must be met to invoke a trigger:

- The current session must be a MULTI type session.
- One of the following:
 - A trigger phrase is entered in the first position of an input field and the trigger key is pressed (if the key is defined for the trigger). The cursor must still be in the input field.
 - The trigger key is pressed and there is no associated trigger phrase.

Key

This field identifies the key that, when pressed, causes a trigger dialog to be executed. There is no default.

Only certain keys can be selected as trigger keys (i.e., PA1-3, F1-F24, ENTER, and CLEAR). You can type in the value or you can select it from the trigger Key Choices window illustrated in Figure 21. The trigger Key Choices window lists all valid trigger keys. To use this selection window, perform the following actions:

1. Press the Prompt (F4) key to display the window.
2. Position the cursor next to the key to be selected.
3. Press Enter.

There is no default.

Note: Both trigger phrase and trigger key are optional. However, one must be defined.

```

mg  Actions Options Commands Features Admin Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CL/SUPERSESSI | Update GLOBAL Profile
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Select session
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Session ID
-----+-----+-----+-----+
TSOA
IMSA
CICSB
IMSB
TSOB
VM
ENGINE
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Enter the followin
Parameter are opti
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Phrase..... -
Key..... -
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Dialog name..... -
Parameter..... -
-----+-----+-----+-----+
CL006 Not promptab
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F4
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F8=
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Key Choices
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Select a key with the cursor,
then press Enter.
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Enter
F1    F2    F3    F4
F5    F6    F7    F8
F9    F10   F11   F12
F13   F14   F15   F16
F17   F18   F19   F20
F21   F22   F23   F24
PA1   PA2   PA3   CLEAR
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Figure 21. Trigger Key Choices Window

Dialog name The name of the trigger dialog that will be executed when the trigger key is pressed. The value assigned must identify a dialog written in the Structured Session Procedure Language (SSPL). The name can include no more than 8 alphanumeric and special characters. There is no default.

If no dialog is associated with a trigger key-phrase combination and the trigger is invoked, the Main Menu displays.

Parameter (any 24) This field can contain a string of no more than 24 alphanumeric and special characters. The parameter is passed to the trigger dialog in *&sysparm* when the trigger is executed. (For more information on *&sysparm*, see the *Dialog Language Reference Manual*.) The content and format of the parameter is determined by the requirements of the trigger dialog. There is no default.

When you finish entering data, press Enter. The information you specified will be saved and the Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile window redisplay.

Modifying Trigger Parameters: The procedure to modify trigger parameters is very similar to that used to create a new trigger. To modify a trigger, specify **m** as the action code while the Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile window is displayed. When you press Enter, the window in Figure 22 displays.

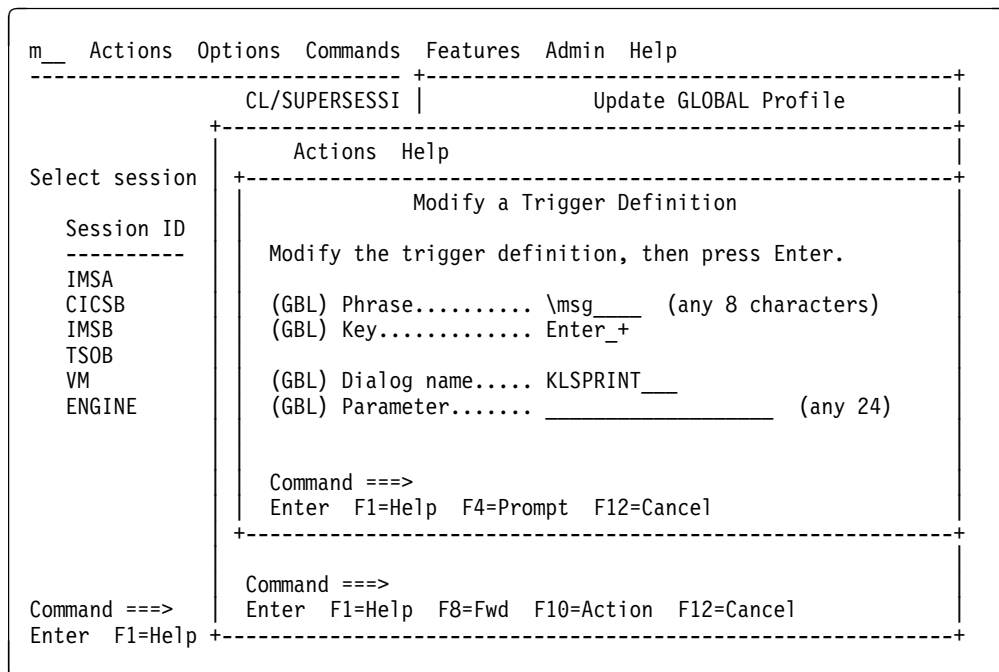


Figure 22. Modify a Trigger Definition Window

Data can be entered for all parameters listed on this screen.

Complete the fields on this screen as described in “Adding a Trigger” on page 110. When you finish entering data, press Enter. The information you specified is saved, and the Update GLOBAL Trigger Profile window redisplay.

Deleting a Trigger: Specify **d** to delete a trigger definition. When you press Enter, the trigger will be deleted. The trigger will be removed from the global trigger profile.

Displaying Trigger Definitions: When you press Enter, the Trigger Help window is displayed for Candle-supplied trigger dialogs.

Blocking Triggers: Specify **b** to block a trigger. The trigger will not be available to lower-level profiles.

Unblocking Triggers: Specify **u** to unblock a trigger. The trigger will be available to lower-level profiles.

Updating Window Profile Options

If you selected **Window** on the Update GLOBAL Profile window, the Window GLOBAL Profile Segment window displays.

```
m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+
                                CL/S
                                Window GLOBAL Profile Segment
Select sessions with a "/" or  Update profile "GLOBAL" then press Enter.
                                (GBL) Window control key..... PA1_
                                (GBL) Display window..... Y  (Y or N)
Session ID  Description
-----+-----+
IMSA       System A IMS
CICSB     System B CICS
IMSB       System B IMS
TSOB       System B TSO
VM         VM/SP
ENGINE     CT/Engine Opera
                                (GBL) Vertical split key..... ____
                                (GBL) Horizontal split key.... F2__
                                (GBL) Zoom/Unzoom key..... F3__
                                (GBL) Next window key..... F9__
                                (GBL) Scroll up key..... F7__
                                (GBL) Scroll down key..... F8__
                                (GBL) Scroll left key..... F10__
                                (GBL) Scroll right key..... F11__
                                (GBL) Delete key..... F5__
                                Command =====>
                                Enter F1=Help F4=Prompt F9=Reset F12=Cancel
Command =====>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=R +-----+-----+
```

Figure 23. Window GLOBAL Profile Segment Window

You can use this panel to set keys and options for CL/SUPERSESSION window control. The keys used for CL/SUPERSESSION window control are separate from function keys used by other applications. The fields have the following values:

Window control key

This field sets the key that activates window control functions for users. Only certain keys are valid selections for this parameter (that is, F1–F24, PA1–PA3, or ATTN). Avoid setting the ATTN key as the window control key. By default, on SNA terminals the ATTN key returns the user to the Main Menu. The default is PA1.

Display window (Y or N)

By default, when a user presses the window control key, a pop-up window displays and allows selection of a window control function. If you set this field to N, the pop-up window does not appear, and window control waits for the user to press a second key to complete the function.

- Vertical split key** This key splits the screen vertically at the cursor position. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F4.
- Horizontal split key** This key splits the screen horizontally at the cursor position. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F2.
- Zoom/Unzoom key** This key enlarges a window to full-screen display. Pressing the zoom/unzoom key a second time restores the multiple window display. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F3.
- Next window key** This key jumps to the next active window. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F9.
- Scroll up key** This key moves the cursor up in a window when the information available for display exceeds the size of the window. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F7.
- Scroll down key** This key moves the cursor down in a window when the information available for display exceeds the size of the window. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F8.
- Scroll left key** This key moves the cursor left in a window when the information available for display exceeds the size of the window. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F10.
- Scroll right key** This key moves the cursor right in a window when the information available for display exceeds the size of the window. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F11.
- Delete key** This key deletes the window that contains the cursor. If the user deletes a zoomed window, the next window appears, and the screen resumes an unzoomed (multiple window) display. Only certain keys are valid for this parameter (that is, F1–F24 or PA1–PA3). The default is F5.

Creating a New Group or User Profile

To create a new group or user profile, do one of the following:

- Create the profile without using an existing profile.
- Copy an existing profile and modify the copy.

Creating a New Profile Without Copying Data

Perform these steps to create a new profile without using an existing profile:

1. While the Administrator Menu is displayed, select **Profile Administration**. The Profile Selection Menu displays.

```
m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
                                Type a selection number or position
                                the cursor on a line and press Enter.
                                _ 1. Profile administration (A)...
Select sessions with a "/" or
Session ID Description
-----+-----+-----+-----+
TSOA
CICSB
ENGINE
                                Profile Selection Menu
                                Select profiles to list with a "/" or enter an
                                action code.
                                _ View user profiles (Mask: *_____)
                                a View group profiles (Mask: GRP001__)
                                _ View GLOBAL profile
                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action
SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 24. Profile Selection Menu

2. With the cursor to the left of the profile level you want (group or user), type **a** (for Add profile). In the **Mask** field, type the name to be assigned to the new profile, and press Enter.

The Add Profile window displays (Figure 25 on page 117).

```

m__  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
                                Type a selection number or position
                                the cursor on a line and press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or
Session ID Description          _ 1. Profile administration (A)...
-----+-----+
TSOA                            Profile Selection Menu
CICSB                           Select profiles to list with a "/" or enter an
ENGINE                          action code.
                                _ View user profiles (Mask: *_____)
                                a View group profiles (Mask: GRP001_)
                                - Vi+-----+
                                Add Profile
                                Comm      Profile Name:      GRP001
                                Ente      Profile Type:      GROUP
                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action
-----+-----+

```

Figure 25. Add Profile Window

3. Depending on the type of profile you select, when you press Enter either the Update Group Profile window or the Update User Profile window displays. You can accept the defaults shown in the window, or select the segments for modification as described in “Updating the Global Profile” on page 83.

Copying a Group or User Profile

Rather than creating a new profile from scratch, in many cases you can start by copying an existing profile. Doing so will reduce the amount of data you need to enter. You need only change values that are not appropriate for the new profile. You can copy a user profile only to a user profile, and a group profile only to a group profile.

Perform these steps to create a new profile from an existing one:

1. While the Administrator Menu is displayed, select **Profile Administration**. The Profile Selection Menu displays.
2. With the cursor to the left of the profile level you want (group or user), type **c** (for Copy profile). In the **Mask** field, type the name of the profile you want to copy, and press Enter.

The Copy/Create Profile window displays (Figure 26).

```

m__  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
                                Type a selection number or position
                                the cursor on a line and press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or   _ 1. Profile administration (A)...
Session ID Description
-----+-----+
TSOA
CICSB
ENGINE
                                Profile Selection Menu
                                Select profiles to list with a "/" or enter an
                                action code.
_ View user profiles (Mask: *_____)
a View group profiles (Mask: GRP001_)
- Vi+-----+
                                Copy/Create Profile
                                Copy GROUP Profile
                                From Profile: GRP001
                                To Profile:
Comm
Ente
                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Ex +-----+

```

Figure 26. Copy/Create Profile Window

3. Type the name to be assigned to the new profile and press Enter. If the name you choose is already the name of an existing profile, a pop-up window will ask whether you want to replace the existing profile or cancel the request. Otherwise, the new profile will be created immediately. The values for all profile segments that exist will be copied to the new profile.
4. A message indicates successful completion of the profile copy. Press Enter, and control returns to the Profile Selection window. Update the copy as described in “Updating a Group or User Profile.”

Updating a Group or User Profile

The procedures for updating a group or user profile are almost the same as those for updating a global profile.

1. While the Administrator Menu is displayed, select **Profile Administration**. The Profile Selection Menu displays.
2. From the Profile Selection Menu, type **s** to the left of the level of profile (group or user) you want to update. In the **Mask** field, type the name of the profile you want to update, and press Enter.

The only major difference is that when you update a user profile, you can specify a group that the user profile will belong to. On the Common User Profile Segment window, specify the name of an existing group in the field **Group profile name**. The values for the user profile parameters will then be a combination of the global values and the values modified for the group profile. (You can override these values in the individual user profiles.)

Deleting a Group or User Profile

Perform these steps to delete a group or user profile:

1. While the Administrator Menu is displayed, select **Profile Administration**. The Profile Selection Menu displays.
2. With the cursor to the left of the level of the profile you want to delete (group or user), type **d**. In the **Mask** field, type the name of the profile you want to delete, and press Enter.

Viewing Profile Information

You can view information about your profiles and about the tables associated with each profile.

Perform these steps to view profile information:

1. On the Administrator Menu, select **Profile administration**. The Profile Selection Menu displays.
2. To view information about all profiles:
 - a. Type **i** in all 3 input fields on the left side of the window.
 - b. Enter an asterisk (*) in both **Mask** fields.
 - c. Press Enter.

To view information about one type of profile:

- a. Type **i** to the left of the profile line.
- b. Type the profile name in the adjacent **Mask** field.
- c. Press Enter.

You can limit the information display by using a *mask*; only profile names that match the mask will be selected. For example, to view only those group profiles that begin with the letters **admin**, type **admin*** in the **Mask** field to the right of **View group profiles** (as shown in Figure 27). The default mask is *****, or all profiles of a selected type.

```
m__  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
                                Type a selection number or position
                                the cursor on a line and press Enter.
Select sessions with a "/" or   _ 1. Profile administration (A)...
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Session ID Description          Profile Selection Menu
-----+-----+-----+-----+
TSOA                            Select profiles to list with a "/" or enter an
CICSB                           action code.
ENGINE                          _ View user profiles (Mask: *_____)
                                i View group profiles (Mask: ADMIN*__)
                                _ View GLOBAL profile
                                Command ==>
                                Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action          SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 27. Profile Selection Menu

After you enter the display criteria on the Profile Selection Menu, the Profile Summary window appears. The example shown in Figure 28 on page 121 is the profile summary resulting from a request for all group profiles beginning with the letters **admin**.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----
                                CL/SU | Administrator Menu
                                -----+-----
Select sessions with a "/" or | Type a selection number or position
                                | the cursor on a line and press ENTER.
-----+-----
                                Profile Summary                               Lines 1 to 6 of 6
S=Select for Detail  I=Inquire  D=Delete  A=Add  C=Copy/Create

   Name   Type  Created      Common      Last Modified      Trigger
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
- ADMIN01 GRP  01/23/99  01/23/99 08:39  01/23/99 08:39  01/23/99 17:20
- ADMIN02 GRP  01/23/99  01/23/99 08:40  01/25/99 11:24  01/23/99 17:20
- ADMIN03 GRP  01/23/99  01/23/99 08:40  01/23/99 08:40  01/23/99 17:20
- ADMIN04 GRP  01/23/99  01/23/99 08:40  01/23/99 08:40  01/23/99 17:20
- ADMIN05 GRP  05/04/99  05/07/99 15:56  05/07/99 16:22  05/07/99 17:34
- ADMIN06 GRP  05/04/99  05/07/99 18:05  05/07/99 18:10  05/07/99 18:31
**END**
Profile Display Criteria:  GRP(ADMIN*)

Command ==>
Enter  F1=Help  F12=Cancel
-----+-----

```

Figure 28. Profile Summary Window

The Profile Summary gives you a list of profile names to choose from. The profile names are sorted first by type (user, then group, then global), then by name.

For each profile listed, you see the following at a glance:

- What type the profile is (USR, GRP, or GBL).
- When the profile was created.
- When the associated tables were last modified. If a particular table does not exist, **N/A** appears on the summary.

- To view further information about the tables associated with a specific profile, type **i** to the left of the profile name on the Profile Summary window. The Profile Information window appears.

```

m_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----
                                CL/SU      Administrator Menu
Select sessions with a "/" or | Type a selection number or position
                                | the cursor on a line and press ENTER.
-----+-----
                                Profile Summary      Row 1 to 11 of 27
S=Select for Detail  I=Inquire  D=Delete  A=Add  C=Copy
-----+-----
                                Profile Information

Profile Name: ADMIN01  Type: GROUP

Associated Profile Tables:      Created:      Last Modified:      Size:
-----+-----
ADMIN01.GROUP.COMMON.PROFILE    01/01/99      01/01/99 11:09      1760 Bytes
ADMIN01.GROUP.SESSION.PROFILE   01/01/99      01/01/99 10:35      1224 Bytes
ADMIN01.GROUP.TRIGGER.PROFILE   01/01/99      01/01/99 15:20      592 Bytes

Command ==>
Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
-----+-----

```

Figure 29. Profile Information Window

The Profile Information window shows

- the full names of the tables associated with the profile
- the date when each table was created
- the date when each table was last modified
- the amount of memory required for each table

When you press F12 to exit the Profile Information window, you return to the Profile Summary window.

- To view detailed information about a profile, type **s** (Start) in the data entry field to the left of the profile name on the Profile Summary window. The Update Profile window appears and lets you select profile segments to view or update.

Updating CL/GATEWAY/CL/SUPERSESSION Logmode Tables

The VTAM logmode identifies terminal characteristics, such as screen size and device type, and establishes various rules and parameters for a session between an application and a terminal. To establish a session, VTAM must find in a logmode table the logmode entry name specified during the logon request.

CL/GATEWAY and CL/SUPERSESSION maintain their own internal table that contains the VTAM logmode definitions. This section explains how to update your CL/GATEWAY and CL/SUPERSESSION internal logmode table through the Administrator Menu. These modifications do not affect the VTAM logmode table. For a more detailed explanation of logmodes, see the *Customization Guide* and IBM's *VTAM Customization*.

Perform these steps to begin customizing your CL/GATEWAY/CL/SUPERSESSION logmode table:

1. Select **Admin** from the Main Menu action bar. The Administrator menu will appear.
2. Select **Update Logmode Table** from the Administrator Menu. The Update Logmode Table window (Figure 30) displays.

```
m2_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----
Sel  |  ___  _Actions  _Help
     |  -----+-----
     |  Update Logmode Table                               More: +
     |
     |  Select a PSERVIC entry with a "/" or an action code.
     |
     |  PSERVIC                DEFLMODE  Description
     |  -----+-----
     |  DEFAULT                D4B32782  DEFAULT LOGMODE ENTRY
     |  - 00000000000018500007E00  D4B32782  NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 2
     |  - 00000000000018501B847F00  D4B32785  NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 5
     |  - 00000000000018502B507F00  D4B32784  NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 4
     |  - 000000000000185020507F00  D4B32783  NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 3
     |  - 00000000000018503EA07F00  D329001   NONSNA 3290
     |  - 0080000000000000000300    D4B32XX3  NONSNA QUERIBLE UNSPECIFIED
     |
     |  Command ==>
     |  Enter F1=Help F8=Fwd F9=Rebuild F12=Cancel
     |  -----+-----
     |
     |  Command ==>
     |  Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action
     |
     |  SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 30. Update Logmode Table Window

The first time you display the Update Logmode Table window, it shows a default set of entries. You can accept the defaults or change the logmode table as desired.

The Update Logmode Table window gives three kinds of information about each entry:

PSERVIC The presentation services portion of the BIND established between the physical and virtual terminals at logon. Each logmode table entry must have a unique PSERVIC ID.

When a user logs onto CL/SUPERSESSION, the physical terminal's PSERVIC is compared with the PSERVIC IDs in this table. If a match is found, the virtual terminal is assigned the logmode that matches the logmode variable in your commands library member KLS\$VSMS. If a match is not found, the DEFAULT table entry is used.

DEFLMODE The default logmode for the entry.

Description A short (under 30 characters) description of the logmode table entry.

From the Update Logmode Table window, you can use the following action codes:

A Add a new logmode table entry without basing it on an existing entry.

C Create a new logmode entry by copying an existing entry and modifying the copy.

M Modify an existing logmode table entry.

D Delete a logmode table entry.

I Display more information about an existing table entry.

Note: Use the F9 key to restore the logmode table to the default values. Any customization to the logmode table is deleted.

Adding a Logmode Table Entry

To add to the logmode table a new entry not based on any existing entry, type **a** in an input field to the left of any PSERVIC on the Update Logmode Table window, and press Enter. The Add a New Logmode Entry window (Figure 31) appears.

```
m2_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+
  ___  _Actions_ _Help
-----+-----+
Sel |                                     Update Logmode Table                                     More: +
    |
    | Select a PSERVIC entry with a "/" or an action code.
    |
    | PSERVIC                                DEFLMODE    Description
    |-----+-----+-----+
    | DEFAULT                                D4B32782    DEFAULT LOGMODE ENTRY
    | a 0000000000000185000007E00    D4B32782    NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 2
    |-----+-----+-----+
    |                                     Add a new logmode entry
    |
    | Add a logmode definition, then press ENTER.
    |
    | PSERVIC..... _____
    | DEFLMODE..... _____ (Default logmode)
    | DEFPOOL..... _____ (Default pool)
    | NSQLMODE..... _____ (Non-SNA queriable logmode)
    | NSNLMODE..... _____ (Non-SNA non-queriable logmode)
    | SNQLMODE..... _____ (SNA queriable logmode)
    | SNNLMODE..... _____ (SNA non-queriable logmode)
    | Description..... _____
    |
    | Command ==>
    | Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
    |-----+-----+
    |
    | Command ==>
    | Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action
    |-----+-----+
    |
    | SYSA/KLST0001
```

Figure 31. Add a New Logmode Entry Window

You can now fill in the fields on this window to create a logmode table entry. Your new entry must have a unique PSERVIC. For detailed information on the default logmode, default virtual terminal pool, and logmode types (SNA or non-SNA, queriable or nonqueriable), see the *Customization Guide*.

A description of the logmode table entry is optional. The description can be any string that does not exceed 30 characters.

After you fill in the fields on the Add a New Logmode Entry window, press Enter to save the new table entry. The new entry is immediately added to the logmode table, sorted in ascending PSERVIC order.

Copying a Logmode Table Entry

To create a new logmode table entry based on an existing entry, type **c** on the Update Logmode Table window, in the input field to the left of the entry you want to copy, and press Enter. The Copy Logmode Table window (Figure 32) appears, showing the values of the entry you copied.

```
m2_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      _Actions_ _Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+
Sel   Update Logmode Table                               More: +
      Select a PSERVIC entry with a "/" or an action code.
      PSERVIC              DEFLMODE  Description
      -----+-----+-----+
      DEFAULT              D4B32782  DEFAULT LOGMODE ENTRY
      c 000000000000185000007E00 D4B32782  NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 2
      +-----+-----+-----+
      Copy logmode table
      Modify the logmode definitions, then press ENTER
      to add the new entry.
      PSERVIC..... 000000000000185000007E00
      DEFLMODE..... D4B32782      (Default logmode)
      DEFPOOL..... MODEL2       (Default pool)
      NSQLMODE..... NSX32702    (Non-SNA queriable logmode)
      NSNLMODE..... D4B32782    (Non-SNA non-queriable logmode)
      SNQLMODE..... SNX32702    (SNA queriable logmode)
      SNNLMODE..... D4A32782    (SNA non-queriable logmode)
      Description..... NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL2
      Command ==>
      Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
-----+-----+-----+
Command == +-----+-----+-----+-----+
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action
```

Figure 32. Copy Logmode Table Window

The only field you must change is the PSERVIC, which must be unique. You can then change other fields as desired. Make sure your description differentiates the new entry from the entry you copied. For detailed information on the default logmode, default virtual terminal pool, and logmode types (SNA or non-SNA, queriable or nonqueriable), see the *Customization Guide*.

After you make all desired changes on the Copy Logmode Table window, press Enter to save the new table entry. The new entry is immediately added to the logmode table, sorted in ascending PSERVIC order.

Modifying a Logmode Table Entry

To modify an existing logmode table entry, type **m** on the Update Logmode Table window, next to the entry you want to modify. Press Enter. The Modify Logmode Table window (Figure 33) will appear.

```
m2_  Actions Options Commands Features Admin Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      _Actions _Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Sel          Update Logmode Table                               More: +
Select a PSERVIC entry with a "/" or an action code.

      PSERVIC                DEFLMODE      Description
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      DEFAULT                D4B32782      DEFAULT LOGMODE ENTRY
m 000000000000185000007E00  D4B32782      NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 2
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      |                                     Modify logmode table
      |
      | Modify the logmode definitions, then press ENTER
      | to update the entry.
      |
      | PSERVIC..... 000000000000185000007E00
      | DEFLMODE..... D4B32782      (Default logmode)
      | DEFPOOL.....  MODEL2        (Default pool)
      | NSQLMODE..... NSX32702      (Non-SNA queriable logmode)
      | NSNLMODE..... D4B32782      (Non-SNA non-queriable logmode)
      | SNQLMODE..... SNX32702      (SNA queriable logmode)
      | SNNLMODE..... D4A32782      (SNA non-queriable logmode)
      | Description.... NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL2
      |
      | Command ==>
      | Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
      |
      +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Command == +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action
```

Figure 33. Modify Logmode Table Window

The only field you cannot change is the PSERVIC field.

After you make all desired changes on the Copy Logmode Table window, press Enter to save the updated table entry.

Deleting a Logmode Table Entry

To delete an existing logmode table entry, type **d** on the Update Logmode Table window next to the entry you want to delete. Press Enter.

You cannot delete the DEFAULT entry, which is used to set the default logmode if a physical terminal's PSERVIC does not match any entry in the table.

Viewing Logmode Table Information

To view information about a logmode table entry, type **i** next to the entry's PSERVIC. Press Enter. The Information on Logmode Table window (Figure 34) will show the current specifications for the entry you selected. This window is strictly informational; you cannot use it to update the logmode table.

```

m2_  Actions  Options  Commands  Features  Admin  Help
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      |  _Actions_ _Help  |
      |-----+-----|
Sel   |                      Update Logmode Table                      More: +
      |
      | Select a PSERVIC entry with a "/" or an action code.
      |
      | PSERVIC                DEFLMODE  Description
      |-----+-----+-----|
      | DEFAULT                D4B32782  DEFAULT LOGMODE ENTRY
      | i 00000000000018500007E00  D4B32782  NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL 2
      |-----+-----+-----|
      |                      Information on logmode table
      |
      | PSERVIC..... 00000000000185000007E00
      | Com DEFLMODE..... D4B32782   (Default logmode)
      | Ent DEFPOOL..... MODEL2     (Default pool)
      |-----+-----+-----|
      | NSQLMODE..... NSX32702   (Non-SNA queriable logmode)
      | NSNLMODE..... D4B32782   (Non-SNA non-queriable logmode)
      | SNQLMODE..... SNX32702   (SNA queriable logmode)
      | SNNLMODE..... D4A32782   (SNA non-queriable logmode)
      | Description..... NONSNA NON-QUERIBLE MODEL2
      |
      | Command ==>
      | Enter F1=Help F12=Cancel
      |-----+-----+-----|
Command == +-----+-----+-----+-----+
Enter F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F9=Retrieve F10=Action

```

Figure 34. Information on Logmode Table Window

You have now configured your CL product. Here are instructions for starting and stopping the product.

Starting Your CL Product

Issue this command from the system console:

```
S kls
```

where *kls* is the started task procedure name in your system PROCLIB.

Note: Although not a recommended procedure, the address space can be started as a batch job. Refer to the comments in the KLS procedure in TLSSAMP for information on how to create the member that runs the job.

Stopping Your CL Product

Issue this command from the system console:

```
P kls
```

The system displays this message:

```
+KLVOP022 SHUTDOWN MUST BE CONFIRMED WITHIN 15 SECONDS
```

Reissue this command from the system console:

```
P kls
```

where *kls* is the started task procedure name in your system PROCLIB.

Note: By default, the second P kls command must be issued within 15 seconds to confirm shutdown. You can override the default by changing the CONFIRM parameter. Setting CONFIRM=0 will bypass confirmation. Refer to the *Customization Guide* for more information on changing the CONFIRM parameter.

The address space can also be stopped through the CT/Engine operator facility by issuing a SHUTDOWN command twice. Refer to the *Operator's Guide* for more information on the SHUTDOWN command.

What Happens During Initialization

The members of 3 DDNAMEs are used to perform initialization.

TLVPARM Initialization library. Consists of configuration members that contain data sources and data types, and initialization parameter specifications.

TLVCMDS Command library. Consists of members containing command lists. Most are automatically invoked at start-up time to perform system initialization, and establish a standard execution and processing environment.

TLVPNLS Panel library. Consists of members containing the dialogs that define the user interface.

The members, the libraries they belong to, and the flow of control between called members is shown in Figure 35 on page 131. In the figure, I, C, and P refer to the initialization, command, and panel libraries respectively. Following the figure are descriptions of each member, with examples of the commands and dialogs invoked.

Note: If changes were made to member names or content during installation and basic configuration, the descriptions provided here may not match those of your current setup. Product maintenance may also change the members' contents.

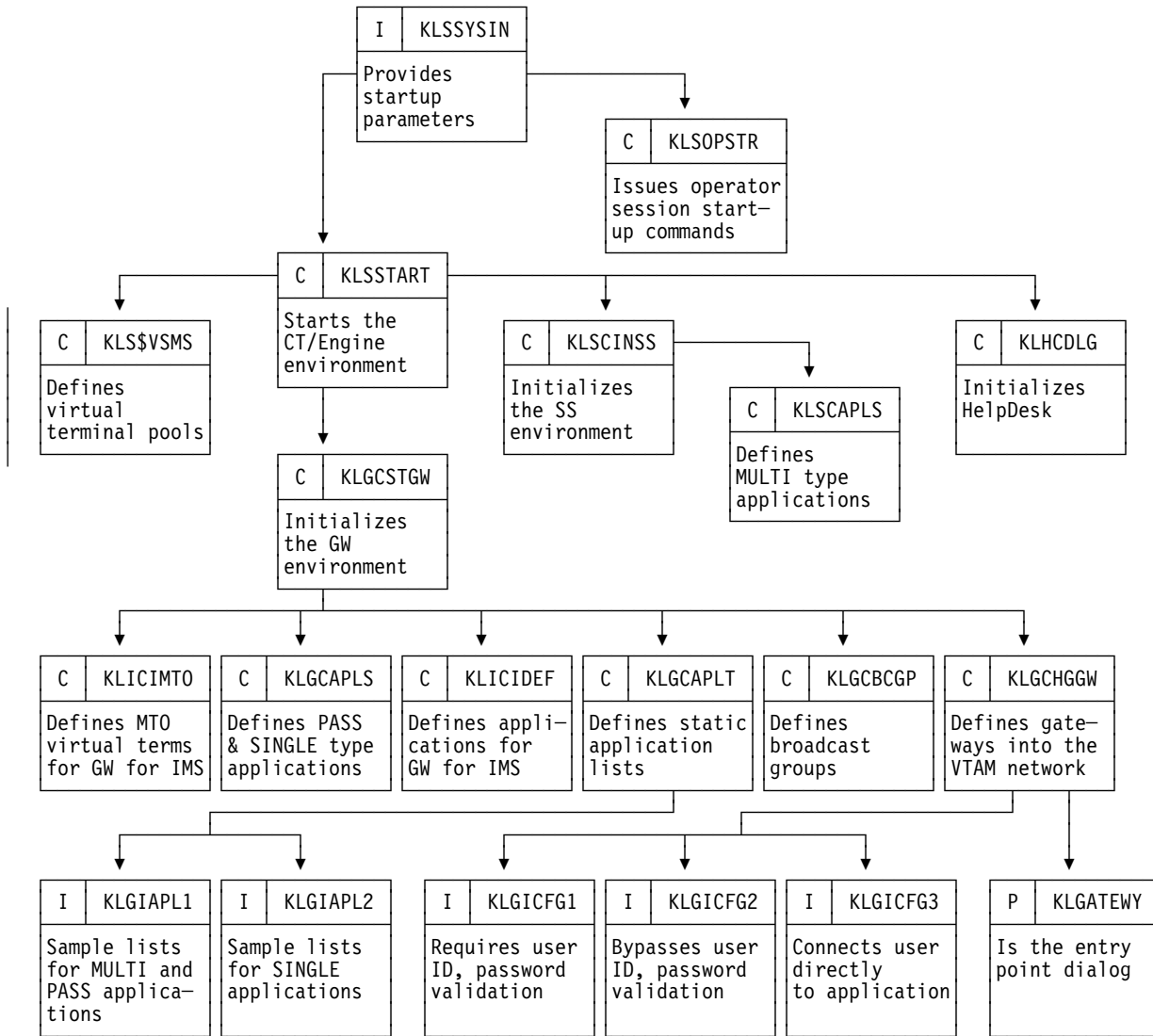


Figure 35. Default Startup of CL/GATEWAY with CL/SUPERSESSION

KLSSYSIN

Member in *&thilev*.TLSPARM. Contains the startup parameters for the CT/Engine address space.

```
LSRPOOL(32768,8)
LSRPOOL(4096,32)
LSRPOOL(2048,8)
INITIAL(KLSSTART)
OPSTART(KLSOPSTR)
.
.
.
```

KLSOPSTR

Member in *&thilev*.TLSCMDS. Provides initial commands for all CT/Engine operators. As provided with the product, folds CT/Engine commands to upper case and shows the time. This command list is executed automatically on behalf of each operator logging on.

```
PROFILE FOLD
TIME
```

KLSSTART

Member in *&thilev*.TLSCMDS. Starts the CT/Engine operator facility and the CUA/SAA interface (NODE) and then invokes command lists KLS\$VSMS, KLSCINSS, KLSCSTGW, and KLHCDLG.

```
TRACE +DISPATCH      * ACTIVATE DISPATCHER TRACE
EVERY 2:00             * PREVENT S522 ABENDS
EVERY 30:00 STORAGE D * LOG STORAGE USED EVERY 30 MINUTES
EVERY 30:00 FLUSH     * FLUSH VSAM LSR BUFFERS
NODE &LSVT0           * START CT/Engine OPERATOR FACILITY
DIALOG &LSVT5 KLVLOGON * CT/Engine OPERATOR FACILITY
KLS$VSMS              * DEFINE VIRTUAL TERMINAL POOLS
KLSCINSS              * START CL/SUPERSESSION
KLGCSSTGW            * START CL/GATEWAY
KLHCDLG               * START HELPDESK FACILITY
```

KLS\$VSMS

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines pools of VTAM logical units (virtual terminals) used to establish sessions for SINGLE or MULTI.

```
VSM DEF VIRTPARS &LSVT00          LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER PARALLEL
VSM DEF VIRTDED  &LSVT01 TH(10)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER DEDICATE
VSM DEF VIRTPASS &LSVT11 TH(70)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER PASS
VSM DEF VIRT3270 &LSVT11 TH(70)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF MODEL2  &LSVT11 TH(20)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF MODEL3  &LSVT21 TH(30)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF MODEL4  &LSVT31 TH(40)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF MODEL5  &LSVT41 TH(50)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF MODEL9  &LSVT51 TH(60)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF IINPOOL &LSVT01 TH(10)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER DEDICATE
VSM DEF TSOESA  &LSVT11 TH(20)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER
VSM DEF TSOPOOL &LSVT11 TH(20)   LOGMODE(&DEFLMODE) DEFER PASS PARALLEL
VSM DEF HCFPOOL &LSVT11 TH(70)   LOGMODE(&NSQLMODE) DEFER
```

KLSCINSS

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Issues the supplied CLIST that defines MULTI type applications.

```
KLGCAPLS
```

KLGCAPLS

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines MULTI type applications accessible through CL/SUPERSESSION including the TSOSS APPLDEF, which is shown below.

```
APPLDEF TSOSS          -
      DEST=TS01        -
      DESC='TSO (SINGLE/MULTSESS) ' -
      POOL=VIRTPASS    -
      INITDLG=KLS0NTS0 -
      MULTSESS=YES     -
      USERDATA='LOGON &VIGUSER'  -
      GROUP=200        -
      .
      .
      .
```

KLGCSTGW

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Initializes the CL/GATEWAY environment by executing a series of CT/Engine command lists.

```
KLICIMTO      * DEFINE MTO VIRTUAL TERMINALS
KLGCAPLS      * DEFINE SINGLE AND PASS APPLICATIONS
KLICIDF       * DEFINE IMS COMMANDS
KLGCAPLT      * DEFINE APPLIST COMMANDS
KLGCBGCP      * DEFINE BCGROUP COMMANDS
KLGCHGGW      * DEFINE CL/GATEWAY COMMANDS
```

KLICIMTO

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines virtual terminal pools for virtual MTOs for IMS operator sessions used by CL/GATEWAY for IMS.

```
VSM DEF IMSOP   &LSMT001 TH(2) LOGMODE(SCS)
VSM DEF IMSOP1  &LSMT003 TH(4) LOGMODE(SCS)
```

KLSCAPLS

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines PASS and SINGLE type applications accessible through CL/GATEWAY including the TSO APPLDEF, which is shown below.

```
APPLDEF TSO      -
  DEST(TS01)     -
  SIMLOGON('&VIGUSER &VIGPSWD') -
  ORDER(5)      -
  DESC('TSO (CLSDST PASS)')   -
  USERDATA('LOGON &VIGUSER') -
  .
  .
  .
```

KLICIDF

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Provides IMS/DC definitions used by CL/GATEWAY for IMS.

```
IMS  IASSIGN          -
      APPLID(IMS1)   -
      POOL(IMSOP)    -
      DUMMY(FAKENODE) -
      MIN(1)         -
      MAX(2)         -
*
IMS  IDEQUEUE        -
      APPLID(IMS1)   -
      POOL(IMSOP)    -
      MIN(1)         -
      MAX(2)         -
*
IMS  IASSIGN          -
      APPLID(IMS1)   -
      POOL(IMSOP1)   -
      DUMMY(FAKENODE) -
      MIN(1)         -
      MAX(2)         -
*
IMS  IDEQUEUE        -
      APPLID(IMS1)   -
      POOL(IMSOP1)   -
      MIN(1)         -
      MAX(2)         -
```

KLGCAPLT

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines the static application lists. Associates a broadcast group with a particular application list.

```
APPLIST KLGIAPL1 BCGROUP(GROUP1)
APPLIST KLGIAPL2 BCGROUP(GROUP2)
```

KLGCBCGP

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines the messages for each broadcast group.

```
BCGROUP GROUP1 1 '
BCGROUP GROUP1 2 '          Copyright 1987-1993          '
BCGROUP GROUP1 3 '          an unpublished work by          '
BCGROUP GROUP1 4 '          Candle Corporation. All rights reserved. '
BCGROUP GROUP1 5 '          Use permissible by License only.          '
BCGROUP GROUP1 6 '
*
BCGROUP GROUP2 1 '
BCGROUP GROUP2 2 '          Copyright 1987-1993          '
BCGROUP GROUP2 3 '          an unpublished work by          '
BCGROUP GROUP2 4 '          Candle Corporation. All rights reserved. '
BCGROUP GROUP2 5 '          Use permissible by License only.          '
BCGROUP GROUP2 6 '
```

KLGCHGGW

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines gateways into the VTAM network. Opens each gateway's ACB and establishes the gateway's environment.

When a user logs onto the ACB defined by a HOSTGATE command, the dialog specified by the DIALOG parameter receives control. The interface then executes under the direction of the configuration specified by the CONFIG parameter. The BCGROUP parameter associates the user logging onto a gateway with a specific broadcast group. The ATTENTION parameter activates window control.

```
HOSTGATE &LSVT1          -
          CONFIG=KLGICFG1 -
          BCGROUP=GROUP1  -
          DIALOG=KLGATEWY -
          ATTENTION=KLGWATTN
HOSTGATE &LSVT2          -
          CONFIG=KLGICFG2 -
          BCGROUP=GROUP2  -
          DIALOG=KLGATEWY -
          ATTENTION=KLGWATTN
HOSTGATE &LSVT3          -
          CONFIG=KLGICFG3 -
          BCGROUP=GROUP3  -
          DIALOG=KLGATEWY
```

KLHCDLG

Member in *&thilev.TLSCMDS*. Defines HelpDesk initialization command. See *Using the HelpDesk Facility*, LS99-4698.

KLGIAPL1

Member in *&thilev*.TLSPARM. Lists static application definitions for PASS and MULTI type applications. These applications are available to users who have been assigned an APPLIST of KLGIAPL1. The example lists applications defined in *&thilev*.TLSCMDS library members KLGCAPLS and KLGCAPLS.

```
GROUP=200
* SESSIONS DEFINED IN RLSCMDS(KLSCAPLO)
*
VPSS
VPSSCUA
* SESSIONS DEFINED IN RLSCMDS(KLSCAPLS)
*
TSOSS
IMSSS
IMSDSS
IMSASS
CICSSS
*
GROUP=0
* SESSIONS DEFINED IN RLSCMDS(KLGCAPLO)
*
VTPOPER
CUAOPER
* SESSIONS DEFINED IN RLSCMDS(KLGCAPLS)
*
TSO
IMS
IMSDEQ
* IMSASSGN
CICS
```

KLGIAPL2

Member in *&thilev*.TLSPARM. Lists static application definitions for SINGLE type applications. These applications are available to users who have been assigned an APPLIST of KLGIAPL2. The numbers 1–7 in the example identify applications defined in *&thilev*.TLSCMDS library member KLGCAPLS.

```
GROUP=100
* SESSIONS DEFINED IN RLSCMDS(KLGCAPLS)
*
2
3
4
5
6
* SESSIONS DEFINED IN RLSCMDS(KLGCAPLO)
*
1
7
```

KLGICFG1

Member in *&thilev*.TLSPARM. Defines a CL/GATEWAY configuration by specifying each data element (USERID, PASSWORD, APPLIST, etc.) with its list of data sources. The KLGICFG1 configuration example requires user ID and password validation.

```
USERID -
      REQUIRED -
      USERDATA(0) -
      PANEL(KLGLGON) -
      PROMPT('ENTER USERID')
PASSWORD -
      REQUIRED -
      USERDATA(1) -
      PANEL(KLGLGON) -
      PROMPT('ENTER PASSWORD') -
      LIMIT(3)
NEWPSWD -
      REQUIRED -
      USERDATA(NEWPSWD) -
      PANEL(KLGLGON) -
      PROMPT('PASSWORD EXPIRED, ENTER NEW PASSWORD')
ACCOUNT -
      OPTIONAL -
      PANEL(KLGLGON)
PROC -
      OPTIONAL -
      PANEL(KLGLGON)
GROUP -
      OPTIONAL -
      PANEL(KLGLGON)
APPLIST -
      OPTIONAL -
      DEFAULT(&VSPAPLST)
DEST -
      REQUIRED -
      USERDATA(APPLID) -
      PANEL(KLSVSEL) -
      PROMPT(' ') -
      MENU
LTERM -
      USERDATA(LTERM) -
      PANEL(KLIDIMS) -
      PROMPT('ENTER LTERM') -
      DEFAULT(&VIGUSER)
LOGMODE -
      OPTIONAL
POOL -
      DEFAULT(&DEFPOOL)

PRTLTERM -
      PANEL(KLIDIMS) -
      PROMPT('ENTER PRINTER LTERM')
PRTNODE -
      NAM
      .
      .
      .
```

KLGICFG2

Member in *&thilev.TLSPARM*. Defines a CL/GATEWAY configuration. The KLGICFG2 configuration example bypasses user ID and password validation.

```
USERID                -
                     DEFAULT(&SYSTEM) -
                     LIMIT(1)
DEST                  -
                     USERDATA(APPLID) -
                     PANEL(KLSVSEL)   -
                     PROMPT(' ')     -
                     MENU
LTERM                 -
                     USERDATA(LTERM)  -
                     PANEL(KLIDIMS)    -
                     PROMPT('ENTER LTERM') -
                     DEFAULT(&VIGUSER)
POOL                  -
                     DEFAULT(&DEFPOOL)
USERDATA
LOGMODE              -
                     OPTIONAL
PRTLTERM             -
                     PANEL(KLIDIMS)    -
                     PROMPT('ENTER PRINTER LTERM')
PRTNODE
PRTPOOL
.
.
.
```

KLKICFG3

Member in *&thilev.TLSPARM*. Defines a CL/GATEWAY configuration. The KLKICFG3 configuration example requires user ID and password validation, and connects a user directly to the application specified in the DEFAULT parameter of the DEST data element.

```
USERID                                -
    REQUIRED                            -
    USERDATA(0)                        -
    PANEL(KLGLGON)                     -
    PROMPT('ENTER USERID')            -
PASSWORD                              -
    REQUIRED                            -
    USERDATA(1)                        -
    PANEL(KLGLGON)                     -
    PROMPT('ENTER PASSWORD')          -
    LIMIT(3)                           -
NEWPSWD                               -
    REQUIRED                            -
    PANEL(KLGLGON)                     -
    PROMPT('ENTER NEW PASSWORD')      -
DEST                                  -
    DEFAULT(1)                          -
    PANEL(KLGDST)                       -
LOGMODE                               -
POOL                                  -
    DEFAULT(&DEFPOOL)                  -
.
.
.
```

KLKICFG3 connects the user directly to the CT/Engine operator facility. Because this gateway provides only single-session access (either SINGLE or CLSDLST PASS), the ATTENTION parameter (which specifies a workstation control dialog) is unnecessary in the KLKICFG3 HOSTGATE command.

No triggers or CT/Engine functions, such as ATTN, are available through KLKICFG3.

KLGLGON

Member in *&thilev.TLSPNLS*. This is the entry point dialog for the CL/SUPERSESSION and CL/GATEWAY interface.

Appendix A.

Migration from Earlier Versions

This appendix tells you how to migrate from previous releases of CL/SUPERSESSION (Versions 115, 145, or 146) to the current release, Version 147.

Migration from Version 115 to Version 147

Introduction

This section describes procedures for customizing product definitions if you are upgrading from Version 115 of CL/SUPERSESSION.

You must perform the steps in this section in sequence.

Migration of user-customized V115 members may be a multistep process. The number of steps depends upon the type of library.

- USER.VTPCLIB
 - convert to V147 naming conventions
- USER.VTPILIB
 - convert to V146 names and parameter format
 - convert to V147 naming conventions
- USER.VTPPLIB
 - convert to V146 syntax
 - convert to V146 names and parameter format
 - convert to V147 naming conventions

Important

Customization for V115 may not be applicable in Version 147. For example, VTPINSTG for V115 should not be used as KLVINSTG in Version 147. Please refer to the *Customization Guide* for current information.

You should review the entire procedure before you begin migration. Use the ✓ column to check off steps as you complete them.

Table 11. Migration Checklist for Version 115	
√	Migration Step
	Review the entire migration procedure.
	Identify your installation-specific migration parameters.
	Create and submit jobs using CICAT.
	Submit KLSJOB1 (copy V115 NAM to V147, create temporary TDB).
	Submit KLSJOB2 (USER.VTPPLIB syntax conversion).
	Submit KLSJOB3 (migrate USER.VTPILIB and USER.VTPPLIB to V146).
	Submit KLSJOB4 (rename USER.VTPCLIB, USER.VTPILIB and USER.VTPPLIB to V147).
	Reassemble user exits (if any).
	Set VSPAUTHS and VSPAUTHT.
	Rename group profile selection dialog.
	Start CL/SUPERSESSION.
	Convert profile table format.
	Stop CL/SUPERSESSION.
	Complete migration procedure.
	Submit KLSJOB5 (copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB).
	Submit KLSJOB6 (delete temporary datasets).
	Reinstate customization from previous version.
	Run the KLSNMPRG dialog (optional).

Identify Your Installation-specific Migration Parameters

Refer to Table 5 on page 25 to identify your installation-specific values. You will use these values to complete the next task.

Important

You must use the CICAT to perform the following migration procedures. See *Installing Candle Products on MVS* for instructions on using the CICAT.

Create and Submit Jobs Using CICAT

1. Select option 3 of the CICAT (Assist Product Configuration) from the Installation/Configuration Primary Menu, the product configuration menu, similar to Figure 1 on page 27, is displayed.
2. Select option 5 (Migration Assistance From V115) from the product configuration menu, the Migration from V115 Menu, similar to Figure 36, is displayed.
3. Select option 1 (Define CL/SUPERSESSSION migration parameters).
4. Use the installation-specific values you supplied in Table 5 on page 25 to respond to the information requested.

```
----- CL/SUPERSESSSION MIGRATION FROM V115 MENU -----
OPTION ==>

Enter the number of the option desired.                               Last Selected
Perform the steps in order.                                         Date           Time

   1  Define CL/SUPERSESSSION migration parameters                 93/03/31  15:50
   2  Copy NAM, create temporary TABLEDB
   3  SSPL conversion
   4  SSPL and Initialization member migration
   5  SSPL, Initialization and Command member rename
   6  Copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB
   7  Delete temporary datasets

Enter HELP for more information.
Enter END to return to the Customization menu.
```

Figure 36. Migration from V115 Menu

Submit job KLSJOB1 (copy NAM, create temporary TABLEDB)

Select option 2 on the CL/SUPERSESSSION Migration from V115 Menu.

This job

- deletes the NAM dataset used for installation verification, creates a new NAM dataset, and copies the V115 NAM dataset to the 147 NAM dataset
- deletes the table database used for installation verification and creates the table database that will be used for 147
- creates a temporary table database
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSPARM to identify the temporary table database to CT/Engine
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS to initialize the new NAM dataset

- adds KLGCTBCV to *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS

To facilitate rerunning of the JCL, this job executes IDCAMS to delete *&rvhilev*.CONVERT.TDB. If you are running this job for the first time, you will get a return code of 8 for the DELETE. This is expected, and does not indicate an error.

Submit job KLSJOB2 (SSPL syntax conversion)

Select option 3. This job converts V115 USER.VTPPLIB members to V146 syntax and places the output into a temporary VTPPLIB library.

“Run the SSPL Dialog Conversion” on page 159 provides an overview of this conversion utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Submit job KLSJOB3 (migrate VTPILIB and VTPPLIB to V146)

Select option 4. This job must be run after job KLSJOB2. The job

- migrates members from V115 USER.VTPILIB to V146 format and places the output into a temporary VTPILIB library
- migrates members from the temporary VTPPLIB (created in KLSJOB2) to V146 format and places the output into another temporary VTPPLIB library

“Run the Migration Assistance Utility” on page 159 provides an overview of this migration utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Submit job KLSJOB4 (rename VTPCLIB, VTPILIB and VTPPLIB)

Select option 5. This job must be run after job KLSJOB3. The job

- renames members from V115 USER.VTPCLIB to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSCMDS runtime dataset
- renames members from the temporary VTPILIB (created in KLSJOB3) to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSPARM runtime dataset
- renames members from the temporary VTPPLIB (created in KLSJOB3) to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSPNLS runtime dataset

“Run the Rename Utility” on page 162 provides an overview of this rename utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Reassemble User Exits

Refer to “Reassemble User Exits” on page 158.

Set VSPAUTHS and VSPAUTHT

In order to assign **Add session** and **Add trigger** authority to all users who signed onto Version 115, you may have set VSPAUTHS and VSPAUTHT to **Y** in the Version 115 dialogs VGWLUINI or VSSLUINI. If so, perform the following:

1. Copy *&thilev.TLSCMDS(KLSINNAM)* into *&rhilev.RLSCMDS*.
2. Edit the copied member to change the VSPAUTHS and VSPAUTHT values from N to Y.
3. Save the member.

Rename Group Profile Selection Dialog

Refer to “Rename Group Profile Selection Dialogs” on page 158.

Start CL/SUPERSESSION

Refer to “Start CL/SUPERSESSION” on page 164.

Convert Profile Table Format

Refer to “Convert Profile Table format” on page 165.

Stop CL/SUPERSESSION

Refer to “Stop CL/SUPERSESSION” on page 169.

Complete Migration Procedure

Submit job KLSJOB5 (copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB)

Select option **6** on the CL/SUPERSESSION Migration from V115 Menu.
This job

- copies the temporary table database used for the profile conversion stage of the migration into RLSTDB
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLVINTB) to point to *&rvhilev*.RLSTDB

Submit job KLSJOB6 (delete temporary datasets)

Select option 7. This job deletes the following temporary datasets:

- table database created in KLSJOB1
- VTPPLIB created in KLSJOB2
- VTPILIB created in KLSJOB3
- VTPPLIB created in KLSJOB3

Reinstate Customization from Previous Version

Refer to “Reinstate Customization from Previous Version” on page 169.

Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)

Refer to “Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)” on page 171.

Migration from Version 145 to Version 147

Introduction

This section describes procedures for customizing product definitions if you are upgrading from Version 145 of CL/SUPERSESSION.

You must perform the steps in this section in sequence.

Migration of user-customized V145 members may be a multistep process. The number of steps depends upon the type of library.

- USER.VTPCLIB
 - convert to V147 naming conventions
- USER.VTPILIB
 - convert to V146 names and parameter format
 - convert to V147 naming conventions
- USER.VTPPLIB
 - convert to V146 syntax
 - convert to V146 names and parameter format
 - convert to V147 naming conventions

Important

Customization for V145 may not be applicable in Version 147. For example, VTPINSTG for V145 should not be used as KLVINSTG in Version 147. Please refer to the *Customization Guide* for current information.

You should review the entire procedure before you begin migration. Use the ✓ column to check off steps as you complete them.

✓	Migration Step
	Review the entire migration procedure.
	Identify your installation-specific migration parameters.
	Create and submit jobs using CICAT.
	Submit KLSJOBC1 (copy NAM and create table database).
	Submit KLSJOBC2 (SSPL syntax conversion).

Table 12 (Page 2 of 2). Migration Checklist for Version 145	
√	Migration Step
	Submit KLSJOB3 (migrate USER.VTPILIB and USER.VTPPLIB to V146).
	Submit KLSJOB4 (rename USER.VTPCLIB, USER.VTPILIB and USER.VTPPLIB to V147).
	Reassemble user exits (if any).
	Rename group profile selection dialog.
	Start CL/SUPERSESSION.
	Convert the table database.
	Convert profile table format.
	Stop CL/SUPERSESSION.
	Complete migration procedure.
	Submit KLSJOB5 (copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB).
	Submit KLSJOB6 (delete temporary datasets).
	Reinstate customization from previous version.
	Run the KLSNMPRG dialog (optional).

Identify Your Installation-specific Migration Parameters

Refer to Table 5 on page 25 to identify your installation-specific values. You will use these values to complete the next task.

Important

You must use the CICAT to perform the following migration procedures. See *Installing Candle Products on MVS* for instructions on using the CICAT.

Create and Submit Jobs Using CICAT

1. Select option 3 of the CICAT (Assist Product Configuration) from the Installation/Configuration Primary Menu, the product configuration menu, similar to Figure 1 on page 27, is displayed.
2. Select option 6 (Migration Assistance From V145) from the product configuration menu, the Migration from V145 Menu, similar to Figure 37 on page 149, is displayed.
3. Select option 1 (Define CL/SUPERSESSION migration parameters).

4. Use the installation-specific values you supplied in Table 5 on page 25 to respond to the information requested.

```
----- CL/SUPERSESSION MIGRATION FROM V145 MENU -----
OPTION ==>

Enter the number of the option desired.                Last Selected
Perform the steps in order.                            Date         Time

   1  Define CL/SUPERSESSION migration parameters      93/03/31  15:55
   2  Copy NAM and TABLEDB
   3  SSPL conversion
   4  SSPL and Initialization member migration
   5  SSPL, Initialization and Command member rename
   6  Copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB
   7  Delete temporary datasets

Enter HELP for more information.
Enter END to return to the Customization menu.
```

Figure 37. Migration from V145 Menu

Submit job KLSJOB01 (copy NAM and create TABLEDB)

Select option **2** on the Product Migration from V145 Menu. This job

- deletes the NAM dataset used for installation verification, creates a new NAM dataset, and copies the V145 NAM dataset to the 147 NAM dataset
- deletes the table database used for installation verification and creates the table database that will be used for 147
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSPARM to identify the temporary table database to CT/Engine
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS to initialize the new NAM dataset and updates *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS(KLSSTART) for table database conversion
- adds member *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS(KLGCTBCV)

To facilitate rerunning of the JCL, this job executes IDCAMS to delete dataset *&rhilev*.CONVERT.TDB. If you are running this job for the first time, you will get return code 8 for the DELETE. This is expected, and does not indicate an error.

Note: As a general guideline, allocate the V147 table database with approximately five times as much space as the V145 table database.

Submit job KLSJOB02 (SSPL syntax conversion)

Select option **3**. This job converts V145 USER.VTPPLIB members to V146 syntax and places the output into a temporary VTPPLIB library.

“Run the SSPL Dialog Conversion” on page 159 provides an overview of this conversion utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Submit job KLSJOB03 (migrate VTPILIB and VTPPLIB to V146)

Select option **4**. This job must be run after job KLSJOB02. The job

- migrates members from V145 USER.VTPILIB to V146 format and places the output into a temporary VTPILIB library
- migrates members from the temporary USER.VTPPLIB (created in KLSJOB02) to V146 format and places the output into another temporary VTPPLIB library

“Run the Migration Assistance Utility” on page 159 provides an overview of this migration utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Submit job KLSJOB04 (rename VTPCLIB, VTPILIB, and VTPPLIB to 147)

Select option **5**. This job must be run after job KLSJOB03. The job

- renames members from V145 USER.VTPCLIB to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSCMDS runtime dataset
- renames members from the temporary USER.VTPILIB (created in KLSJOB03) to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSPARM runtime dataset
- renames members from the temporary USER.VTPPLIB (created in KLSJOB03) to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSPNLS runtime dataset

“Run the Rename Utility” on page 162 provides an overview of this rename utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Note: The dialog function TBPUT has been changed since V146. It now requires that the Current Row Pointer (CPR) point to the row that is being updated. If it does not, TBPUT will terminate with return code 8. If you need to update a row that is not pointed to by the CRP, you may use TBMOD.

Reassemble User Exits

Refer to “Reassemble User Exits” on page 158.

Rename Group Profile Selection Dialog

Refer to “Rename Group Profile Selection Dialogs” on page 158.

Start CL/SUPERSESSION

Refer to “Start CL/SUPERSESSION” on page 164.

Convert the Table Database

Important

Before running the conversion for the table database, ensure that your Version 145 system is down.

Enhanced table services require a different VSAM key structure and record structure, as well as other modifications in the table database. If you have a Version 145 installation, you must convert the Version 145 table database for use in the Version 147 system.

Member KLSSTART, as installed in *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS by KLSJOB1, contains the following statement:

```
TDB CONVERT &lstdb
```

where *&lstdb* is the value supplied for Table 5 on page 25. The TDB CONVERT command can have an OPTIONAL REPLACE parameter. The syntax using REPLACE follows:

```
TDB CONVERT &lstdb REPLACE
```

It is possible to rerun the table database and profile conversion utilities more than once, in order to convert entries made after the initial conversion process was completed.

TDB CONVERT (without the REPLACE option) converts only those table entries made after the last conversion process. If you use the REPLACE parameter, *all* table entries will be converted (whether they were previously converted or not), and any customer changes made to the Version 147 tables will be lost.

When the CT/Engine address space is next started, the TDB CONVERT subcommand converts the old Version 145 table database as input to the new Version 147 table database in Version 147 format. The **KLVVS002 CLUSTER...** message will indicate that the table database conversion is complete.

The TDB conversion process executes when you start CL/SUPERSESSION. Be sure to check the TLVLOG for successful conversion messages. If you receive the message

KLVVS021 VSAM LOGIC ERROR...

with a feedback code of 1C (RPLFDBWD=xx08xx1C, where *x* is any hexadecimal character), the Version 147 table database is too small. You must enlarge the table database and then restart this step.

Message KLVTB021 is written to TLVLOG when the table is successfully converted. Other messages may be written if errors occur. If error messages are recorded in TLVLOG, refer to the *Messages Manual* for explanations and corrective actions.

It may be necessary to flush the TLVLOG buffer in order to see this message. This can be achieved as follows:

F kls,ECHO

where *kls* is the name of the started task.

Important

Do not continue to the next step until message KLVVS002 has been received.

You must run the profile conversion utility after each TDB CONVERT command is processed.

Convert the Profile Table Format

Refer to “Convert Profile Table format” on page 165.

Stop CL/SUPERSESSION

Refer to “Stop CL/SUPERSESSION” on page 169.

Complete Migration Procedure

Submit job KLSJOB5 (copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB)

Select option **6** on the Product Migration from V145 Menu. This job

- copies the temporary table database used for the profile conversion stage of the migration into RLSTDB
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSPARM member KLVINTB to point to RLSTDB
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS member KLSSYSIN for normal product initialization

Submit job KLSJOB6 (delete temporary datasets)

Select option **7**. This job deletes the following temporary datasets:

- table database created in KLSJOB1
- VTPPLIB created in KLSJOB2
- VTPILIB created in KLSJOB3
- VTPPLIB created in KLSJOB3

Reinstate Customization from Previous Version

Refer to “Reinstate Customization from Previous Version” on page 169.

Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)

Refer to “Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)” on page 171.

Migration from Version 146 to Version 147

Introduction

This section describes procedures for customizing product definitions if you are upgrading from Version 146 of CL/SUPERSESSION.

You must perform the steps in this section in sequence.

You should review the entire procedure before you begin migration. Use the ✓ column to check off steps as you complete them.

✓	Migration Step
	Review the entire migration procedure.
	Identify your installation-specific migration parameters.
	Create and submitjobs using CICAT.
	Submit KLSJOB1 (copy NAM and create table database).
	Submit KLSJOB2 (rename USER.VTPCLIB, USER.VTPILIB and USER.VTPPLIB to V147).
	Reassemble user exits (if any).
	Rename group profile selection dialog.
	Start CL/SUPERSESSION.
	Convert profile table format.
	Stop CL/SUPERSESSION.
	Complete migration procedure.
	Submit KLSJOB3 (copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB).
	Submit KLSJOB4 (delete temporary datasets).
	Reinstate customization from previous version.
	Run the KLSNMPRG dialog (optional).

Identify Your Installation Migration Parameters

Refer to Table 5 on page 25 to identify your installation-specific values. You will use these values to complete the next task.

Important

You must use the CICAT to perform the following migration procedures. See *Installing Candle Products on MVS* for instructions on using the CICAT.

Create and Submit Jobs Using CICAT

1. Select option 3 of the CICAT (Assist Product Configuration) from the Installation/Configuration Primary Menu, the product configuration menu, similar to Figure 1 on page 27, is displayed.
2. Select option 7 (Migration Assistance From V146) from the product configuration menu, the Migration from V146 Menu, similar to Figure 38, is displayed.
3. Select option 1 (Define CL/SUPERSESSSION migration parameters).
4. Use the installation-specific values you supplied in Table 5 on page 25 to respond to the information requested.

```
----- CL/SUPERSESSSION MIGRATION FROM V146 MENU -----
OPTION ==>

Enter the number of the option desired.                               Last Selected
Perform the steps in order.                                         Date           Time

   1  Define CL/SUPERSESSSION migration parameters                 93/03/31  15:58
   2  Copy NAM and TABLEDB
   3  SSPL, Initialization and Command member rename
   4  Copy temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB
   5  Delete temporary datasets

Enter HELP for more information.
Enter END to return to the Customization menu.
```

Figure 38. Migration from V146 Menu

Submit job KLSJOB01 (copy NAM and create TABLEDB)

Select option 2 on the Product Migration from V146 Menu. This job

- deletes the NAM dataset used for installation verification, creates a new NAM dataset, and copies the V146 NAM dataset to the 147 NAM dataset
- deletes the table database used for installation verification and creates the table database that will be used for 147
- creates a temporary database

- updates *&rhilev*.RLSPARM to identify the temporary table database to CT/Engine
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS to initialize the new NAM dataset, and
- adds KLGCTBCV to *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS

To facilitate rerunning the JCL, this job executes IDCAMS to DELETE the *&rvhilev*.CONVERT.TDB dataset. If you are running this job for the first time, you will get a return code of 8 for the DELETE. This is expected, and does not indicate an error.

Submit job KLSJOB2 (rename VTPCLIB, VTPILIB, and VTPPLIB to 147)

Select option 3. This job

- renames members from V146 USER.VTPCLIB to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSCMDS runtime dataset
- renames members from V146 USER.VTPILIB to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSPARM runtime dataset
- renames members from V146 USER.VTPPLIB to V147 naming conventions and places the output into RLSPNLS runtime dataset

“Run the Rename Utility” on page 162 provides an overview of this rename utility. The output from this job should be carefully checked before proceeding to the next step.

Reassemble User Exits

Refer to “Reassemble User Exits” on page 158.

Rename Group Profile Selection Dialog

Refer to “Rename Group Profile Selection Dialogs” on page 158.

Start CL/SUPERSESSION

Refer to “Start CL/SUPERSESSION” on page 164.

Convert Profile Table Format

Refer to “Convert Profile Table format” on page 165.

Stop CL/SUPERSESSION

Refer to “Stop CL/SUPERSESSION” on page 169.

Complete Migration Procedure

Submit Job KLSJOB3 (Copy Temporary TABLEDB to RLSTDB)

Select option 4 on the Product Migration from V146 Menu. This job

- copies the temporary table database used for the profile conversion stage of the migration into RLSTDB
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSPARM(KLVINTB) to point to RLSTDB
- updates *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS member KLSSTART

Submit job KLSJOB4 (delete temporary datasets)

Select option 5. This job deletes the temporary table database created in KLSJOB1.

Reinstate Customization from Previous Version

Refer to “Reinstate Customization from Previous Version” on page 169.

Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)

Refer to “Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)” on page 171.

Migration Tasks

Introduction

This section describes each migration task in detail. You must complete only the tasks that apply to your circumstances. To determine which tasks you must perform, see one of the following sections:

- “Migration from Version 115 to Version 147” on page 141
- “Migration from Version 145 to Version 147” on page 147
- “Migration from Version 146 to Version 147” on page 154

Reassemble User Exits

Reassemble all user exits from your current version using the Version 147 macro library. Copy the sample JCL in *&rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLS@ASM)* into *&rhilev.RLSSAMP* and modify it for your installation (for example, the job cards), if you haven't already done so. You must link all user exits to *&rhilev.RLSLOAD*.

- If you have not previously implemented any user exits, take no action.
- If you are using exits as shipped by Candle, reassemble the exits provided in Version 147.
- If you are using Candle exits that have been modified for your site, copy the Version 147 exit(s) into *&rhilev.RLSSAMP*, refit your modifications into that copy, and assemble them.
- If you are converting from Version 115 and you used the \$USREXIT in Version 115, refer to the *Dialog Language Reference Manual* for information on \$USREXIT in Version 147.
- If you have written your own exits, reassemble them.

Rename Group Profile Selection Dialogs

If you have previously created a group profile selection dialog that dynamically assigns a group profile to users during logon, you must rename your current group selection dialog to *KLSSGRPS* in *&rhilev.RLSPNLS*.

Your group selection dialog must include a `)COPY KLSSDCL` statement in order to include the `CL/SUPERSESSION` variable declarations. *KLSSGRPS* must set variable `VSPDFLT` to specify the group profile that is assigned to users. *KLSSGRPS* must *not* set any other Candle product variables.

Note: The Version 147 conversion dialog invokes dialog KLSSGRPS to determine the group profile to be assigned to users. As shipped, however, KLSSGRPS does not assign a group profile.

Run the SSPL Dialog Conversion

Note: If you are converting from Version 115 or Version 145, this task is required.

Syntax for the SSPL dialogs has changed in Version 146, and that syntax also applies to Version 147. After all dialogs have been converted to Version 146 SSPL syntax, all future modifications to those dialogs must use the Version 146 SSPL syntax; otherwise, the dialogs will not refresh.

“SSPL Conversion Utility” on page 173 provides detailed information about this utility.

The SSPL conversion utility (KLVCNVT) reads a USER.VTPPLIB library, analyzes each source statement, makes required conversions, and optionally writes the converted dialogs to the dataset that you specify on the SSPLOUT DD in the JCL.

The supplied JCL writes the output members to a temporary library which will be input to the migration assistance utility.

KLVCNVT does not perform syntax or semantic validation beyond what is required to detect items that need conversion. It expects valid, compilable SSPL dialogs as input.

Note: Use the SSPL dialog conversion utility on your Version 115 or 145 USER.VTPPLIB members only. Do not run this utility on the Candle-distributed library.

The JCL for this utility is as follows:

- KLSJOB2 (V115 migration)
- KLSJOB2 (V145 migration)

Edit according to the instructions in the member and then submit the job. If a return code other than 0 is generated, see “Return Codes” on page 179. If a return code of 0 is generated, review the output and continue with the next step.

Run the Migration Assistance Utility

Note: If you are converting from Version 115 or Version 145, this task is required. It must be run *after* the SSPL conversion utility.

The Version 146 migration assistance utility reads a USER.VTPPLIB library (output from the SSPL dialog conversion) or a CL/SUPERSESSION Version 115 or 145 initialization library (USER.VTPILIB), analyzes each statement, reports on possible migration considerations, and optionally writes migrated members to the dataset that you specify on the MIGROUT DD in the JCL.

The supplied JCL consists of two steps, each of which writes output members to a temporary library. These temporary libraries will be input to the rename utility.

The utility does not determine indirect references to variable names. It presumes that the input is either an unscrambled SSPL dialog or an initialization member. Processing other input produces unpredictable results. The utility does not process comments (text beginning with)COM or between /* and */) and does not process)BODY text.

“Migration Assistance Utility” on page 181 contains detailed information about this utility.

The JCL for this utility is as follows:

- KLSJOB3 (V115 migration)
- KLSJOB4 (V145 migration)

Edit according to the instructions in the member and then submit the job. If a return code other than 0 is generated, see “Return Codes” on page 187. If a return code of 0 is generated, review the output as explained in the rest of this section and then continue with the next step.

Note: Do not run this utility on the Candle-distributed libraries. Use the migration utility only on

- your Version 115 or Version 145 USER.VTPILIB members, or
- the temporary USER.VTPPLIB, which was output from the SSPL conversion utility

After you execute the migration assistance utility, a report is generated. You then may have to make additional changes to the temporary USER.VTPPLIB or USER.VTPILIB based on this report.

In the report that is generated, the MOD column indicates lines that have been modified or added, and lines that may need to be modified.

Important

Some lines in the report may be flagged with a right caret (>) to indicate that the line may need modification. Reasons for flagging include password encryption and invalid dialog functions being used. Flagged statements that require modification must be done manually.

Make all required modifications to the PDS that you specified as the MIGROUT DD in the KLSJOB3 or KLSJOB3 JCL.

When the migration assistance utility encounters a dialog member, it may report the following in the MESSAGE DD output:

- If the dialog member has become obsolete, message KLSMI100 is generated:

MEMBER xxxxxxxx IS NOW OBSOLETE

KLSMI100 is generated when a Version 115 or 145 dialog will not be executed by Version 146 dialogs. Delete this dialog unless it is used by another user-written dialog.

- If the dialog member has been renamed, message KLSMI101 is generated:

MEMBER xxxxxxxx SHOULD BE RENAMED AS yyyyyyyy

If KLSMI101 is generated, rename the dialog member referenced in that message. Some product dialogs have been renamed in Version 146. To use these dialogs, modify and execute only the Version 146 product dialogs (retrofit previous modifications if necessary). Do *not* use Version 115 or 145 product dialogs and then attempt to convert them. Unpredictable results will occur.

When you run the migration assistance utility, the SYSPRINT DD lists changed, flagged, or added dialog lines as follows:

- If a reference to a renamed dialog is encountered, the line is marked with an asterisk (*) in the report, and the reference to the renamed dialog is changed to the new dialog name. No action is required on your part.
- If a reference to an obsolete dialog name is encountered, it is flagged by identifying the line with a right caret (>). You must modify your dialog so that it does not reference this obsolete dialog name.

It is unlikely that any user-written dialogs would invoke an obsolete dialog because none of the obsolete dialogs have been documented as being executable outside of the product. However, you may have an old modified product dialog in your user library that references an obsolete dialog.

- If a modified dialog function is encountered, it is flagged by identifying the line with a right caret (>). You must change the reference to the dialog function to use the syntax for that dialog function as described in the *Dialog Language Reference Manual*.
- If a product password variable name is encountered, it is flagged by identifying the line with a right caret (>). In Version 146, references to product passwords are encrypted using the ENCDEC dialog function.

You must encrypt the passwords that are flagged using the ENCDEC dialog function. For example:

Old:

```
vsstype(&sysparm '&vsspswd')
```

New:

```
vsstype(&sysparm '&encdec('&vsspswd')')
```

Do not decrypt a password variable for a compare. Instead, encrypt the variable being compared and compare the two encrypted values. For example:

Old:

```
if '&pwd' = '&vigpswd'  
do  
  
:
```

New:

```
if 'encdec('&pwd')' = '&vigpswd'  
do  
  
:
```

For further information on ENCDEC, see the *Dialog Language Reference Manual*.

- If a renamed message token is encountered, the line is marked with an asterisk (*), and the reference to the renamed dialog is changed to the new dialog name. No action is required on your part.
- If a renamed message token is referenced in an initialization member, the migration utility reports that it is renamed.
- If a member name is an alias, the migration utility ignores it. The alias name is not propagated to the output.

Run the Rename Utility

If you are converting from Version 115, Version 145, or Version 146 this task is required. It must be run *after* the migration assistance utility (which is for V115 and V145 only).

The Version 147 rename utility reads a USER.VTPPLIB library (which may be output from the migration utility), a USER.VTPILIB library (which may

be output from the migration utility), and a USER.VTPCLIB library. The utility analyzes each statement, reports on possible migration considerations, and optionally writes migrated members to the dataset that you specify on the KLSPNLS DD, KLSPARM DD, and KLSCMDS DD in the JCL.

The supplied JCL writes output members to *&rhilev.RLSPNLS*, *&rhilev.RLSPARM*, and *&rhilev.RLSCMDS*; these will be the CL/SUPERSESSION runtime libraries.

The utility does not determine indirect references to variable names. It presumes that the input is either an unscrambled SSPL dialog, an initialization member, or a command member. Processing other input produces unpredictable results. The utility does not process)BODY text.

See “Rename Utility” on page 189 for detailed information about this utility.

The JCL for this utility is as follows:

- KLSJOB4 (V115 migration)
- KLSJOB4 (V145 migration)
- KLSJOB2 (V146 migration)

Edit according to the instructions in the member and then submit the job. If a return code other than 0 is generated, see “Return Codes” on page 196. If a return code of 0 is generated, review the output as explained in the rest of this section and then continue with the next step.

Note: Do not run this utility on the Candle-distributed libraries. Only use the rename utility on the following libraries:

- USER.VTPCLIB
- USER.VTPILIB
 - USER.VTPILIB if you are currently running Version 146
 - the temporary USER.VTPILIB, which was output from the migration utility, if you are currently running Version 115 or Version 145
- USER.VTPPLIB
 - USER.VTPPLIB if you are currently running Version 146
 - the temporary USER.VTPPLIB, which was output from the migration utility, if you are currently running Version 115 or Version 145

Rename utility messages

After you execute the rename utility, a report is generated. You may then have to make additional changes to RLSCMDS, RLSPARM, and RLSPNLS based on this report.

In the generated report, the MOD column indicates lines that have been modified or added by the utility. Some lines in the report may be flagged with an F to indicate that the line needs manual modification. Messages

written to DDNAME KLSMSGs identify lines that should be examined to determine if manual modifications are required. Make all required modifications to the datasets that were output from this utility.

When you run the rename utility, the SYSPRINT DD lists modified, flagged, or added dialog lines as follows:

- If a reference to a renamed dialog is encountered, the line is marked with an M in the report, and the reference to the renamed dialog is changed to the new dialog name. No action is required on your part.
- If a line is expanded beyond column 80, the utility attempts to split the line.
 - If it can split the line, it adds a new line marked with an A in the report. Message KLSRN105 is also written to KLSMSGs. You may wish to reformat the affected lines for aesthetic or stylistic reasons.
 - If it cannot split the line it will be marked with an F in the report. Message KLSRN107 is also written to KLSMSGs. You must reformat the affected line.
- If a renamed message token is referenced in an initialization member, the migration utility reports that it is renamed.
- If a member name is an alias, the migration utility ignores it. The alias name is not propagated to the output.

Note: Certain members are excluded by the rename utility. For a list of these members, see “Reinstate Customization from Previous Version” on page 169.

Start CL/SUPERSESSION

Important

Ensure that the steps described in “Installation Verification Cleanup” on page 41 have been executed before you continue.

Activate the VTAM major node by issuing the following VTAM command from the MVS console:

```
V NET,ACT,ID=newname
```

where *newname* is the VTAM major node name copied into SYS1.VTAMLST.

Then, enter this command from the MVS console:

```
S kls
```

where *kls* is the name of the started task.

As the CL/SUPERSESSION address space initializes, startup messages appear on the SYSLOG.

```
KLVIN408 CANDLE ENGINE VERSION 147 READY ON cpu(sernum): GSA(hexadd)
```

where *cpu* is the system ID, *sernum* is the CPU serial number, and *hexadd* is the hexadecimal address of the global storage area (GSA).

Convert Profile Table format

In Version 147, the format of the profile tables used by the product changed from that used in Versions 145 and 146. In order to accommodate these changes, your Version 115 NAM information, or Version 145 or Version 146 profiles must be converted to use the new Version 147 profile format.

You must use Version 147 KLSINNAM. Do not migrate \$INITNAM from your existing version. The Version 147 KLSINNAM contains additional definitions required in Version 147.

Important

Before you start the profile conversion process, all session IDs defined with APPLDEF commands that you specified when running Version 115, Version 145, or Version 146 must be defined in Version 147. In order to convert the profiles correctly, the process requires that the same session definitions are present in the Version 147 environment.

1. Close all HOSTGATE ACBs and CT/Engine operator ACBs to prevent users from logging on during the profile conversion process. This is necessary because the profile of any user logging on during the conversion process is not converted. To convert this user's profile, you would then have to rerun the process.

To close the HOSTGATE ACBs and CT/Engine operator ACBs, you need to know

- the name of the started task under which CL/SUPERSESSION runs
- the ACBNAME(s) used for HOSTGATE(s)

The ACBNAME(s) can be found in the RLSCMDS member KLGCHGGW. Next to each HOSTGATE command is the name of the ACB that must be closed.

- the ACBNAME(s) used by the CT/Engine operator

The ACBNAME(s) can be found in the RLSCMDS member KLSSTART. There is a line with a NODE command followed by an ACB name, for example, NODE KLST000.

For each ACBNAME you have identified above, issue the following modify command from your system console:

```
F kls,CLOSE acbname
```

where *kls* is the name of your CL/SUPERSESSION started task and *acbname* is the ACBNAME you identified from the KLGCHGGW and KLSSTART members of RLSCMDS.

As installed, the *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS member KLGCTBCV has the ACBNAME matching the CT/Engine operator ACBNAME that you identified in step 1 on page 165. Candle suggests using this ACBNAME because

- no changes are required to VTAMLST
- most users will not attempt to log onto this ACBNAME

You must also provide a configuration member for the HOSTGATE command. The default provided is KLGICFG1, but you may use any existing configuration member in your library.

As installed, the *&rhilev*.RLSCMDS member KLGCTBCV specifies configuration KLGICFG1. For example, if you specified KLST000 (default) as the value of the CICAT customization variable *&lsvt*, KLGCTBCV will be the following:

```
HOSTGATE KLST000      -  
      CONFIG=KLGICFG1 -  
      DIALOG=KLSCVTRT -  
      ATTENTION=KLGWATTN
```

2. Issue the KLGCTBCV command.

After all ACBs identified in step 1 on page 165 above are closed, issue the following modify command from your system console:

```
F kls,KLGCTBCV
```

where *kls* is the name of your CL/SUPERSESSION started task. The following message appears:

```
KLGOP035 GATEWAY STARTED: APPLID(KLST000) CONFIG(KLGICFG1) DIALOG(KLSCVTRT)
```

3. Log onto your CT/Engine ACB (KLST000 in the above example).
The Candle logo panel appears and the conversion process starts automatically.
4. Press Enter.

The panel shown in Figure 39 on page 167 appears.

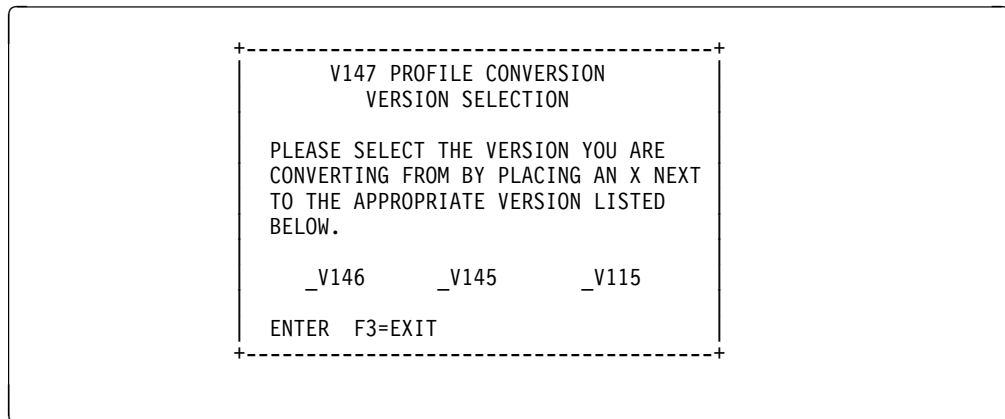


Figure 39. Profile Conversion Version Selection

5. Type **X** in front of the version from which you are converting and press Enter.

The panel shown in Figure 40 displays.

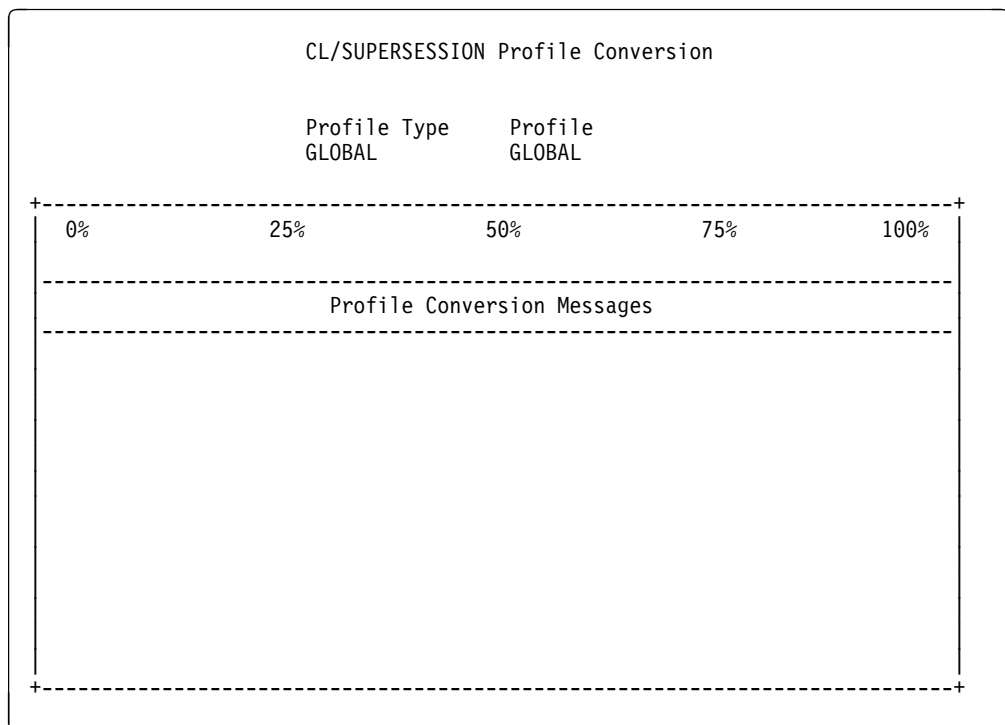


Figure 40. CL/SUPERSESSSION Profile Conversion Panel

6. Monitor the progress of the conversion process.

The process begins with the global profile, then the group profiles, and finally the user profiles. No other tables within the table database are affected. As the tables are converted, the status bar indicates what

percentage of the process is complete, and a message is generated for each profile as it is converted.

The profile conversion error messages are logged in the CL/SUPERSESSION TLVLOG SYSOUT DD and in the profile conversion message area of the panel. Conversion messages are in the following colors:

Green	Indicates normal completion.
Yellow	Indicates a warning message.
Red	Indicates that the conversion of the profile failed.

When the conversion process is complete, the following message appears:

```
Convert routine complete.  
Hit ENTER to exit <===
```

7. Check for messages.

Review the TLVLOG SYSOUT dataset for messages that require an action on your part. If there are no messages, the conversion process is finished. If there are messages, refer to the *Messages Manual* for user action.

Note: If the conversion completes with return code 12, IDCAMS DELETE and reDEFINE *rvhilev.CONVERT.TDB* and rerun the process. If the errors persist, contact Candle Customer Support.

Combined NAM and table profiles

During the profile conversion process, the Version 145 profile tables are converted to Version 147 profile tables. If you have previously modified CL/SUPERSESSION to use both the table database *and* the NAM database to store profile information, the profile information stored on the NAM database is *not* converted. The Version 145 to Version 147 profile conversion does not look at the values in the NAM database for profile information.

If you want to retain your site's global or group profiles that were stored on the NAM database, you can obtain the values from the NAM database after the conversion process is complete.

1. Issue NAM DISPLAY commands from the CT/Engine operator for the profiles that were stored on the NAM database.
2. From the profile administration panels, enter these values into the newly created Version 147 profiles.

User extensions to profile tables

If you have previously customized your dialogs to add extension variables to the profile tables, these extension variables are not copied to the Version 147 profile tables.

Session order

This applies only if you are migrating from Version 115 or Version 145.

After you perform the profile conversion and then sign onto the Version 147 system, you may notice that sessions display on the menu in a different order than they displayed in Version 115 or Version 145. When you added a session in Version 115 or Version 145, the new session appeared either before or after the session from which you issued the **Add** action code.

Version 147 sessions, including those converted from Version 115 or Version 145, are sorted according to their group, order, and session ID values, respectively. They appear in this order on the Main Menu. You can use the REORDER command from the command line on the Main Menu to change the order in which your sessions display on the Main Menu. Refer to the *User's Guide* for information about the REORDER command.

Stop CL/SUPERSESSION

Issue the following command to the MVS console:

```
F kls,SHUTDOWN
```

where *kls* is the name of your CL/SUPERSESSION started task.

Issue the command a second time for confirmation.

Reinstate Customization from Previous Version

The suffix for national language dialogs has changed. As a result, product dialogs that use the NLS suffix as data have logic changes that the rename utility does not handle. If you customized any of the following dialogs, you must copy the Version 147 member to *&rhilev.RLSPNLS* (from *&thilev.TLSPNLS*) and reapply your customization to that copy.

- GATEWAY (renamed KLGATEWY)
- GDRES (renamed KLG Dres)
- GLGON (renamed KLGLGON)
- GLGONE (renamed KLGLGONE)
- GLGONP (renamed KLGLGONP)
- GNTRY (renamed KLG NTRY)
- LGVAL (renamed KLGVAL)
- LGGW2 (renamed KLGGW2)
- SADCME (renamed KLSADCME)
- SADCMP (renamed KLSADCMP)
- SLANGP (renamed KLSLANGP)
- SSQLANG (renamed KLSQLANG)

- SSHELPP (renamed KLSSHLPP)
- SSINFP (renamed KLSSINFP)
- SUOPSE (renamed KLSUOPSE)
- SUOPSP (renamed KLSUOPSP)

The provided JCL for the rename utility excludes certain members. If you had customized these members for the previous version, you can reinstate the changes manually.

- \$HGATES (renamed to KLGCHGGW)
- \$MTOS (renamed to KLICIMTO)
- \$STARTUP (renamed to KLSSTART)
- \$VSMS (renamed to KLS\$VSMS)
- SYSIN (renamed to KLSSYSIN)
- VTPINNAF (renamed to KLVINNAF)
- VTPINNAM (renamed to KLVINNAM)
- VTPINTB (renamed to KLVINTB)
- VTPINVLG (renamed to KLVINVLG)
- VTPINVPO (renamed to KLVINVPO)

Do not migrate the following members:

- \$CONVERT
- \$INITNAM
- \$STARTIV
- \$STVGWIV
- \$STVSSIV
- LGMAINT

Make all modifications to copies of Version 147 Candle-supplied dialogs.

If you are migrating from Version 115 or Version 145, you must use the Version 147 dialog language syntax.

See the *Dialog Language Reference Manual* for information about dialog language syntax. See “Cross Reference Table - KLSTBLS” on page 199 for a list of the dialog names changed between different versions.

Run the KLSNMPRG Dialog (optional)

Note: Do *not* use the KLSNMPRG dialog until you have completed the profile conversion process.

If you want to delete the product-defined NAM variables on the NAM database, you must use the KLSNMPRG dialog. Only product-defined profile variables are deleted. The NAM key variables are not deleted. (The NAM key is the first parameter on a NAM DECLARE statement.)

Using a user ID with administrator authority, enter **dialog KLSNMPRG** from the Main Menu command line.

Your installation and conversion process is now complete.

Appendix B. SSPL Conversion Utility

You must run the SSPL conversion utility when migrating from Version 115 or Version 145. For specific instructions on the use of the utility, see one of the following sections:

- “Migration from Version 115 to Version 147” on page 141
- “Migration from Version 145 to Version 147” on page 147

This appendix contains detailed information describing the utility as a whole.

The SSPL conversion utility (KLVCNVT) reads an SSPL dialog library, analyzes each source statement, makes the required conversions, and writes the converted dialogs to another library.

The KLVCNVT utility does not perform syntax or semantic validation beyond what is required to detect items that need conversion. It expects valid, compilable SSPL dialogs as input.

Important

- Run this utility on user libraries only.
- Do not run this utility on the Candle-distributed libraries (TLVPNENU and TLSPNLS).

The utility converts each dialog as follows:

- If the dialog does not have an)OPTION statement, the utility adds)OPTION with a LEVEL(1) keyword. LEVEL(1) indicates that the dialog is at the converted syntax level. The KLVCNVT utility will not perform any conversion processing on dialogs with LEVEL(1) already present.
- If the dialog contains an)OPTION statement, but it does not have a LEVEL(1) keyword, the utility adds LEVEL(1). If LEVEL(0) is present, the utility changes it to LEVEL(1).
- The utility changes all dialog function invocations that are not imbedded in strings so that their parameter lists are properly enclosed in parentheses.
- If the references described below occur outside of a string, the utility converts them as follows:
 - Indirect variable references of the form **EVAL &&x&y** or **EVAL(&&x&y)** are changed to **'&('x&y)'**.
 - Concatenation references of the form **x&y** are changed to **'x&y'**.

These references must match exactly, spaces included.

- If the references described below occur inside of a string, the utility converts them as follows:
 - Substring references of the form **&SYSEDT((i,j)string)** are changed to **&SUBSTR('string',i,j)**.
 - Length references of the form **&SYSLEN(string)** are changed to **&LENGTH('string')**.

These references must match exactly, spaces included.

)COPY Members

KLVCNVT detects)COPY members as it is scanning the input library(s), and processes them at the end of the conversion run. If a member is processed and subsequently used as a)COPY member, the utility reprocesses the member to remove the extra)OPTION LEVEL(1) statement that was added to it.

The conversion utility handles)COPY member processing only for libraries that are submitted for the conversion. If an unconverted dialog copies a member that has been converted, the dialog will fail. Similarly, a converted dialog will fail if it contains a)COPY referencing an unconverted dialog.

Alias Names

If a member name is an alias, the conversion utility ignores it. The alias name is not propagated to the output.

JCL Considerations

Use the supplied JCL in *shilev*.INSTLIB or CICAT to initiate the SSPL conversion utility:

- KLSJOB2 if migrating from V115
- KLSJOB2 if migrating from V145

To control KLVCNVT processing, code the following keywords in any sequence in the JCL EXEC statement (use the PARM= parameter).

Member selection control parameters:

INCLUDE The SYSIN file contains the names of members to be processed.

EXCLUDE The SYSIN file contains the names of members not to be processed.

Note: If neither INCLUDE nor EXCLUDE is coded, the SYSIN file is ignored and all members are converted.

ISPF user data processing parameters:

UDATA (Default) The SSPL input library directory entries contain user data in ISPF format. The conversion utility updates the data in each member's directory entry as follows:

- The last-modified date and time are set to the current date and time.
- The user ID is set to the first 7 characters of the job name. (ISPF recognizes the directory information only if the last character of the user ID is blank.)
- The revision number is incremented by 1, to a maximum of 99. If the revision number is already at 99, it is not modified.
- The number of modified lines is updated to reflect the actions KLVCNVT performed on the member.

NOUDATA Any user data in the SSPL input library directory entries is ignored; no user data is written to the output library.

ASISUDATA The SSPL conversion utility maintains the user data field of the PDS entry as it currently exists.

National character support parameter:

INTLCHAR The dialog(s) contain national language characters. Code this keyword only if your CT/Engine VTPILIB member SYSIN has INTLCHAR specified.

The JCL uses the following input and output files:

SSPLIN The SSPL dialog library (or libraries) to be converted. This file is required.

The library must be a partitioned dataset. Record formats of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), and variable-blocked (VB) are acceptable. Concatenated libraries are supported; only the first copy of any given member is processed.

If the last 8 columns (F/FB records) or the first 8 columns (V/VB records) are all numeric, they are treated as a line

number and ignored; otherwise, the columns are considered part of the SSPL statement.

Note: No line numbers are written to the output file.

SYSIN INCLUDE or EXCLUDE member names. This file is required if INCLUDE or EXCLUDE is requested; it is ignored otherwise.

The library must be a sequential dataset with a logical record length of 80 and a record format of fixed-block (FB). Any valid block size is acceptable.

Columns 1 through 8 are assumed to contain a member name to be processed; columns 9 through 80 are ignored. No validation is done on the member names; if a member is not found, it is ignored and no message is issued.

TLVLOAD The CT/Engine Version 145 or 147 load library (or libraries). This file is required.

The library must be a partitioned dataset with a record format of undefined (U). Any valid block size is acceptable.

If you are converting from Version 145 to Version 147, make sure the TLVLOAD DD points to the Version 145 load library. If you are converting directly from Version 115 to Version 147, make sure the TLVLOAD DD points to the Version 147 load library.

When migrating from Version 115, you should carefully review the output from the conversion utility because Version 147 may have introduced functions that coincide with variable names that were in use in customized dialogs.

Note: DDNAME TLVLOAD is used to determine the names of the SSPL dialog functions; it contains the CT/Engine and the CL/SUPERSESSION load libraries.

SSPLOUT (Optional) The library to receive converted dialogs. If omitted, the converted dialogs are not saved.

The library must be a single partitioned dataset. It must have a logical record length at least as large as the SSPLIN file. It may have a record format of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), or variable-blocked (VB); the RECFM need not match that of the SSPLIN file. Any valid block size is acceptable. The SSPLOUT LRECL must be equal to or greater than the SSPLIN LRECL.

MESSAGE A listing of status and conversion messages. This file is required.

The file must be a sequential dataset. It is forced to a logical

record length of 133 and a record format of FBA. Any valid block size is acceptable; if you specify an invalid block size or no block size, 1330 is used.

SYSPRINT (Optional) A listing of each member as it is converted. If omitted, no output is generated.

The file must be a sequential dataset. It is forced to a logical record length of 133 and a record format of FBA. Any valid block size is acceptable; if you specify an invalid block size or no block size, 1330 is used.

To review the conversion changes before they are applied, omit the SSPLOUT file and ensure that SYSPRINT is present.

Message Output

KLVCNVT generates the messages shown in Figure 41 as the conversion is in process.

```
CEC01 PARAMETERS: INCLUDE
CEC04 PROCESSING OPTIONS IN EFFECT: UDATA

CEC10 INCLUDE/EXCLUDE MEMBER LIST:
    TIM
    TIMBRWS
    TIMBRWSD
    .
    .
    TIMX
    TIMZ

CEC30 FUNCTIONS FOUND IN TLVLOAD:
    $OPENDST
    .
    .
    TBOPEN

CEC09 PROCESSING TIM      IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB
CEC09 PROCESSING TIMBRWS IN USER02.USER.V1469102.VTPPLIB
    .
    .
CEC09 PROCESSING TIMZ      IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB

CEC12 PROCESSING COMPLETED

CEC07 DSNAME=USER02.USER.V1469102.VTPPLIB...
CEC07 DSNAME=USER02.USER.VTPPLIB...

CEC08 TOTAL UNIQUE MEMBERS= 88 PROCESSED= 34
```

Figure 41. MESSAGE Output

The messages reflect the following conversion steps:

1. KLVCNVT identifies the processing options that are in effect.
2. If INCLUDE or EXCLUDE is specified, KLVCNVT processes the contents of the SYSIN file.
3. KLVCNVT identifies the SSPL dialog functions in the TLVLOAD file(s).
4. KLVCNVT converts each dialog member.
5. SSPL displays the number of members examined and the number processed.

Sample SYSPRINT Output

KLVCNVT generates the SYSPRINT output shown in Figure 42.

```
CESC14 MEMBER SUINIE   IN TDCL2.V145REL.VSSPLIB
LINE MOD  TEXT
-----
   1      )comment
   .
   .
   9 +    )OPTION LEVEL(1)
  10      )init
   .
  23 *    set RC (TBOPEN(...))
   .
   .
  145     return
CESC15 LINES MODIFIED= 22  ADDED=  1  DELETED=  0
```

Figure 42. SYSPRINT Contents

Only changed dialog lines are printed. The first line identifies the PDS member name and the name of the dataset from which it is being read. The output summarizes the changes made as follows:

LINE Identifies the relative line number of the dataset.

MOD Identifies the changes made to the line.

- An asterisk (*) means the line was changed.
- A plus sign (+) means the line was added.
- An asterisk followed by a plus sign means the line was added and modified.

TEXT Shows the converted or added text line.

T Identifies a truncation flag. If the converted line is too long to be printed, it is truncated *on the listing only*, and a plus sign (+) appears in this column. The full text line is written to the SSPLOUT library.

The last line documents the total number of lines modified, added, and deleted during the conversion process. If the dialog does not require changes, it does not appear in SYSPRINT.

Return Codes

0 Processing is successful. All requested members are converted.

4 Reserved for future use.

8 The SSPLIN, MESSAGE, TLVLOAD, or SYSIN DD statement is missing.

12 One or more invalid or conflicting parameters were specified on the JCL EXEC PARM statement.

16 The SSPLIN or SSPLOUT dataset contains an invalid dataset LRECL or RECFM.

20 The SSPLOUT PDS directory could not be updated, probably because no directory blocks are available.

Appendix C. Migration Assistance Utility

If you are migrating from Version 115 or Version 145 to Version 147, you must first convert your dialogs to Version 146 format. Use the migration assistance utility to accomplish this step. Then use the rename utility (see “Rename Utility” on page 189) to migrate to Version 147.

For specific instructions on the use of this utility, see one of the following sections:

- “Migration from Version 115 to Version 147” on page 141
- “Migration from Version 145 to Version 147” on page 147

This appendix contains detailed information describing the migration assistance utility as a whole.

To implement Version 147 in an existing CL/SUPERSESSSION environment, you must perform the following migration activities:

- Identify all references made by your user-written dialogs to the encrypted product variables. Then add the ENCDEC dialog function to decrypt the variable in order to obtain the correct value. For more information about ENCDEC, see the *Dialog Language Reference Manual*.
- Identify all references made by your user-written dialogs to CL product message tokens. Then change them appropriately to obtain the desired message text.
- Change all references to renamed dialogs. Some dialogs were renamed in Version 146. Execute only the new, enhanced (and supported) dialogs. This includes renaming any user-customized copies of renamed dialogs.
- Remove all references to obsolete dialogs. It is unlikely that any user-written dialogs would invoke an obsolete dialog, because none of the obsolete dialogs have been documented as being executable outside of the product. However, you may have an old modified product dialog in your user library that references an obsolete dialog.
- Change each dialog function whose syntax has been altered.

Version 147 includes a migration assistance utility to help you identify the dialog changes that you must make in order to implement this release of CL/SUPERSESSSION. The utility

- reads an SSPL dialog library or a CL/SUPERSESSSION or CL/GATEWAY initialization library (VTPILIB)
- analyzes each statement
- reports on possible migration considerations

- can write changed dialog or VTPILIB members to another library, if desired

The utility does not determine indirect references to variable names. It presumes that the input is either an unscrambled SSPL dialog or an initialization member. Processing other input produces unpredictable results. The migration utility does not process comments (text beginning with)COM or between /* and */) and does not process)BODY text.

Important

1. Do not mix VTPILIB and VTPPLIB input libraries.
2. Run this utility on libraries that contain user-written code only. Do not run this utility on the Candle-distributed libraries.
3. Before running the migration assistance utility with PARM=PLIB, ensure that the SSPL conversion utility has been run for the MIGRIN dataset.

JCL Considerations

Use the supplied JCL in *shilev*.INSTLIB or CICAT to initiate the migration assistance utility:

- KLSJOB3 if migrating from V115
- KLSJOB3 if migrating from V145

To control KLSMIGT processing, code the following keywords in the JCL EXEC statement (use the PARM= parameter).

Member selection control parameters:

INCLUDE The SYSIN file contains the names of members to be processed.

EXCLUDE The SYSIN file contains the names of members not to be processed.

Note: If neither INCLUDE nor EXCLUDE is coded, the SYSIN file is ignored and all members are interrogated.

ISPF user data processing parameters:

UDATA (Default) The input library directory entries contain user data in ISPF format. The utility updates the data in each member's directory entry as follows:

- The last-modified date and time are set to the current date and time.
- The user ID is set to the first 7 characters of the job name. ISPF recognizes the directory information only if the last character of the user ID is blank.
- The revision number is incremented by 1, to a maximum of 99. If the revision number is already at 99, it is not modified.
- The number of modified lines is updated to reflect the actions KLSMIGT performed on the member.

NOUDATA No user data is written to the output library. Any user data in the input library directory entries is ignored.

ASISUDATA User data is maintained as it currently exists.

Library type parameters:

PLIB (Default) The MIGRIN dataset contains SSPL dialog members.

ILIB The MIGRIN dataset contains initialization members.

The JCL uses the following input and output files:

MIGRIN The dialog or initialization library (or libraries) to be interrogated.

The library must be a partitioned dataset. Record formats of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), and variable-blocked (VB) are acceptable. Concatenated libraries are supported. Only the first copy of any given member is processed.

If the first 8 columns (V/VB records) or the last 8 columns (F/FB records) are all numeric, they are treated as a line number and ignored; otherwise, the columns are considered part of the code.

Note: No line numbers are written to the output file.

SYSIN The INCLUDE or EXCLUDE member names. This file is required if INCLUDE or EXCLUDE is requested. If not, it is ignored.

The library must be a sequential dataset with a logical record length of 80 and a record format of fixed-block (FB). Any valid block size is acceptable.

Columns 1 through 8 are assumed to contain a member name to be processed. Columns 9 through 80 are ignored. No

validation is done on the member names. If a member is not found, it is ignored and no message is issued.

MIGROUT (Optional) The library to receive modified dialogs or initialization library members. If omitted, the updates are not saved.

The library must be a single partitioned dataset with a logical record length at least as large as the MIGRIN file. It may have a record format of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), or variable-blocked (VB). The RECFM does not have to match that of the MIGRIN file. Any valid block size is acceptable. The MIGROUT LRECL must be equal to or greater than the MIGRIN LRECL.

MESSAGE A listing of status and update messages.

The file must be a sequential dataset. It is forced to a logical record length of 133 and a record format of FBA. Any valid block size is acceptable. If you specify an invalid block size or no block size, 1330 is used.

SYSPRINT (Optional) A listing of each member as it is interrogated. If this file is omitted, no output is generated.

The file must be a sequential dataset. It is forced to a logical record length of 133 and a record format of FBA. Any valid block size is acceptable. If you specify an invalid block size or no block size, 1330 is used.

To review the updates before they are applied, omit the MIGROUT file and ensure that SYSPRINT is present.

Message Output

Figure 43 on page 185 shows messages that KLSMIGT generates during conversion progress.


```

KLSMI001 PARAMETERS: INCLUDE
KLSMI004 PROCESSING OPTIONS IN EFFECT: UDATA

KLSMI010 INCLUDE/EXCLUDE MEMBER LIST:
    TIM
    TIMBRWS
    TIMBRWSD
    .
    .
    .
    TIMX
    TIMZ

KLSMI009 PROCESSING TIM      IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB
KLSMI009 PROCESSING TIMBRWS IN USER02.USER.V1469102.VTPPLIB
    .
    .
    .
KLSMI009 PROCESSING TIMZ      IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB

KLSMI012 PROCESSING ENDED

KLSMI007 DSNAMES=USER02.USER.V1469102.VTPPLIB...
KLSMI007 DSNAMES=USER02.USER.VTPPLIB...

KLSMI008 TOTAL UNIQUE MEMBERS= 88 PROCESSED= 34

```

Figure 43. Sample MESSAGE Output

The messages reflect the following conversion steps:

1. KLSMIGT identifies the processing options that are in effect.
2. If INCLUDE or EXCLUDE is specified, KLSMIGT processes the contents of the SYSIN file.
3. KLSMIGT interrogates each dialog member.
4. KLSMIGT displays the number of members examined and the number processed.

Sample SYSPRINT Output

KLSMIGT generates the SYSPRINT output shown in Figure 44.

```
KLSMI014 MEMBER OESJ12 IN USER02.USER.VSSPLIB
LINE MOD  TEXT
-----
  1      )comment
  .
  9 *    )copy SSDCL
 10      )init
  .
 23 *    dialog SCMD
  .
 40 >   set dlgnam '$beep'
  .
 145     return
KLSMI015 LINES MODIFIED= 22 ADDED=  0 FLAGGED=  1
```

Figure 44. SYSPRINT Contents

Only changed dialog lines are printed. The first line identifies the PDS member name and the name of the dataset from which it is being read. The output summarizes the changes made as follows:

LINE Identifies the relative line number of the dataset.

MOD Identifies the changes made to the line.

- An asterisk (*) indicates the line was changed to reflect a renamed dialog change.
- A plus sign (+) indicates the line was added.
- An asterisk followed by a plus sign indicates the line was added and modified.
- A right caret (>) indicates the line is flagged and *may* require changes. Check your reference to the dialog, message token, or dialog language component to determine if it requires modification.

Note: The migration assistance utility does not delete lines.

TEXT Shows the text line.

T Identifies a truncation flag. If the converted line is too long to be printed, it is truncated *on the listing only*, and a plus sign (+) appears in this column. The full text line is written to the MIGROUT library.

The last line reports the total number of lines modified, added, and flagged during the conversion process. If the dialog does not require changes, it does not appear in SYSPRINT.

Return Codes

0 Processing is successful. All requested members are converted.

4 Reserved for future use.

8 The MIGRIN, MESSAGE, or SYSIN DD statement is missing.

12 One or more invalid or conflicting parameters were specified on the JCL EXEC PARM statement.

16 The MIGRIN or MIGROUT dataset contains an invalid dataset LRECL or RECFM.

20 The MIGROUT PDS directory could not be updated, probably because no directory blocks are available.

Appendix D. Rename Utility

Because all dialogs have been renamed in Version 147, you must run the rename utility when migrating from Version 115, Version 145, or Version 146. For specific instructions on the use of this utility, see one of the following sections:

- “Migration from Version 115 to Version 147” on page 141
- “Migration from Version 145 to Version 147” on page 147
- “Migration from Version 146 to Version 147” on page 154

This appendix contains detailed information describing the utility as a whole.

Important

Run this utility only on libraries that contain user-written code or user-customized members. Do not run this utility on the Candle-distributed libraries. If you are migrating from Version 115 or Version 145 to Version 146, you must execute the migration assistance utility (“Migration Assistance Utility” on page 181) *before* the rename utility.

To enable your customized members to execute correctly in a CL/SUPERSESSION Version 147 environment, you must *change all references to renamed dialogs*.

Version 147 includes a rename utility to help you identify the dialog changes that you must make in order to implement this release of CL/SUPERSESSION. The utility

- reads one or more input libraries (USER.VTPCLIB, USER.VTPILIB, and USER.VTPPLIB)
- analyzes each statement
- reports on possible migration considerations
- can write changed VTPCLIB, VTPILIB, or VTPPLIB members to another library (KLSCMDS, KLSPARM, or KLSPNLS respectively), if desired

The utility does not determine indirect references to variable names. It presumes that the input is either an unscrambled SSPL dialog, an initialization member, or a command member. Processing other input produces unpredictable results. The rename utility does not process)BODY text.

Note: The rename utility will remove the contents of 'Revision History' and any change indicators (e.g. /*W123*/) starting at column 73.

JCL Considerations

Use the supplied JCL in *shilev*.INSTLIB or CICAT to initiate the rename utility:

- KLSJOB4 if migrating from V115
- KLSJOB4 if migrating from V145
- KLSJOB2 if migrating from V146

To control KLSRNMT processing, code the following keywords in the JCL EXEC statement (use the PARM= parameter).

Member selection control parameter:

The selection criteria are applied to each DDNAME processed. This means that if one library has requirements that conflict with the requirements for another library, you must run the rename utility separately for the input DDNAME with the conflicting requirements.

EXCLUDE The SYSIN file contains the names of members to be excluded from processing.

Note: This should NOT be changed.

ISPF user data processing parameters:

UDATA (Default) The input library directory entries contain user data in ISPF format. The utility updates the data in each member's directory entry as follows:

- The last-modified date and time are set to the current date and time.
- The user ID is set to the first 7 characters of the job name. This is because ISPF recognizes the directory information only if the last character of the user ID is blank.
- The revision number is incremented by 1, to a maximum of 99. If the revision number is already at 99, it is not modified.
- The number of modified lines is updated to reflect the actions KLSRNMT performed on the member.

NOUDATA No user data is written to the output library. Any user data in the input library directory entries is ignored.

ASISUDATA User data is maintained as it currently exists.

Other processing parameters:

SHOWCHG Prints an additional line under each modified line printed in DDNAME SYSPRINT. This line has an asterisk (*) to identify columns of the line that were changed. The utility attempts to compensate for differences in length between old-name and new-name by inserting or deleting blanks; on occasion, the SHOWCHG line identifies data that was not changed but was shifted across because no adjustment could be made.

ERRMSG Writes only exception messages to DDNAME KLSMSGs instead of informational messages. (That is, KLSRN009 and KLSRN015 are not written.)

All input DDNAMEs are optional, but at least one of the following must be specified:

- VTPCLIB
- VTPILIB
- VTPPLIB

All output DDNAMEs are optional except KLSMSGs.

The JCL uses the following input and output files:

VTPCLIB The command library to be examined.

The library must be a partitioned dataset. Record formats of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), and variable-blocked (VB) are acceptable. Concatenated libraries are supported. Only the first copy of any given member is processed.

If the first 8 columns (V/VB records) or the last 8 columns (F/FB records) are all numeric, they are treated as a line number and ignored. If not, the columns are considered part of the code.

Note: No line numbers are written to the output file.

VTPILIB The initialization library to be examined.

The library must be a partitioned dataset. Record formats of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), and variable-blocked (VB) are acceptable. Concatenated libraries are supported. Only the first copy of any given member is processed.

If the first 8 columns (V/VB records) or the last 8 columns (F/FB records) are all numeric, they are treated as a line number and ignored. If not, the columns are considered part of the code.

Note: No line numbers are written to the output file.

VTPPLIB The dialog library to be examined.

The library must be a partitioned dataset. Record formats of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), and variable-blocked (VB) are acceptable. Concatenated libraries are supported. Only the first copy of any given member is processed.

If the first 8 columns (V/VB records) or the last 8 columns (F/FB records) are all numeric, they are treated as a line number and ignored. If not, the columns are considered part of the code.

Note: No line numbers are written to the output file.

SYSIN The EXCLUDE member names. This file is required.

The library must be a sequential dataset with a logical record length of 80 and a record format of fixed-block (FB). Any valid block size is acceptable.

Columns 1 through 8 are assumed to contain a member name to be processed. Columns 9 through 80 are ignored. No validation is done on the member names. If a member is not found, it is ignored and no message is issued.

KLSCMDS (Optional) The library to receive modified command library members. If omitted, the updates are not saved.

The library must be a single partitioned dataset with a logical record length at least as large as the VTPCLIB file. It may have a record format of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), or variable-blocked (VB). The RECFM does not have to match that of the VTPCLIB file. Any valid block size is acceptable. The KLSCMDS LRECL must be equal to or greater than the VTPCLIB LRECL.

Note: The DLSCMDS, TLSCMDS, and RLSCMDS libraries created as part of the installation process will have the following attributes: DSORG(PO), RECFM(FB), LRECL(80), BLKSZ(8880).

Candle recommends that you use either the RLSCMDS or a library with the same attributes.

KLSPARM (Optional) The library to receive modified initialization library members. If omitted, the updates are not saved.

The library must be a single partitioned dataset with a logical record length at least as large as the VTPILIB file. It may have a record format of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), or variable-blocked (VB). The RECFM does not have to

match that of the VTPILIB file. Any valid block size is acceptable. The KLSPARM LRECL must be equal to or greater than the VTPILIB LRECL.

Note: The DLSPARM, TLSPARM, and RLSPARM libraries created as part of the installation process will have the following attributes: DSORG(PO), RECFM(FB), LRECL(80), BLKSZ(8880).

Candle recommends that you use either the RLSPARM or a library with the same attributes.

KLSPNLS (Optional) The library to receive modified dialog library members. If omitted, the updates are not saved.

The library must be a single partitioned dataset with a logical record length at least as large as the VTPPLIB file. It may have a record format of fixed (F), fixed-blocked (FB), variable (V), or variable-blocked (VB). The RECFM does not have to match that of the VTPPLIB file. Any valid block size is acceptable. The KLSPNLS LRECL must be equal to or greater than the VTPPLIB LRECL.

Note: The DLSPNLS, TLSPNLS, and RLSPNLS libraries created as part of the installation process will have the following attributes: DSORG(PO), RECFM(FB), LRECL(80), BLKSZ(8880).

Candle recommends that you use either the RLSPNLS or a library with the same attributes.

KLMSGGS A listing of status and update messages.

The file must be a sequential dataset. It is forced to a logical record length of 133 and a record format of FBA. Any valid block size is acceptable. If you specify an invalid block size or no block size, 1330 is used.

SYSPRINT (Optional) A listing of each member as it is examined. If this file is omitted, no output is generated.

The file must be a sequential dataset. It is forced to a logical record length of 133 and a record format of FBA. Any valid block size is acceptable. If you specify an invalid block size or no block size, 1330 is used.

To review the updates before they are applied, omit the output DDNAME (for example, KLSPNLS) and ensure that DDNAME SYSPRINT is present.

KLSMSGs Output

Figure 45 shows messages that KLSRNMT generates during the rename process.

```
RENAME ASSISTANCE UTILITY - RENAME MESSAGES
KLSRN004 PROCESSING OPTIONS IN EFFECT: EXCLUDE, UDATA
KLSRN010 EXCLUDE MEMBER LIST:
    $CONVERT
    $HGATES
    $INITNAM
    .
    .
    .
    VTPINTB
    VTPINVLG
    VTPINVPO
KLSRN009 PROCESSING TIM      IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB
KLSRN015 LINES MODIFIED=    1  ADDED=    0  FLAGGED=    0
KLSRN009 PROCESSING TIMBRWS IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB
KLSRN015 LINES MODIFIED=    4  ADDED=    0  FLAGGED=    0
    .
    .
    .
KLSRN009 PROCESSING TIMZ     IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB
KLSRN015 LINES MODIFIED=    3  ADDED=    0  FLAGGED=    0
KLSRN012 PROCESSING ENDED

KLSRN007 DSNAME=USER02.USER.VTPPLIB UNIQUE= 56 PROCESSED= 40 DUPLICATES= 0
KLSRN008 TOTAL UNIQUE MEMBERS= 56 IN DDNAME VTPPLIB PROCESSED= 40
```

Figure 45. Sample KLSMSGs Output

The messages reflect the following steps:

1. KLSRNMT determines the processing options that are in effect.
2. KLSRNMT examines each dialog member.
3. KLSRNMT displays the number of members examined and the number processed.

Sample SYSPRINT Output

KLSRNMT generates the SYSPRINT output shown in Figure 46.

```
RENAME ASSISTANCE UTILITY - PNL5 STATEMENTS
KLSRN014 MEMBER OESJ12  IN USER02.USER.VTPPLIB

LINE MOD  TEXT                                                    T
-----  -
.
.
9 M      )copy KLSSDCL
.
.
23 M      dialog KLSCMD
.
.
KLSRN015 LINES MODIFIED= 22 ADDED=  0 FLAGGED=  1
```

Figure 46. SYSPRINT Contents

Only changed lines are printed. The first line identifies the PDS member name and the name of the dataset from which it is being read. The output summarizes the changes made as follows:

LINE Identifies the relative line number in the output member.

MOD Identifies how the line was changed.

- An M indicates the line was changed to reflect a renamed dialog.
- An A indicates the line was added. This means that the previous line was expanded beyond column 80 and was split by the rename utility. You may wish to reformat the lines affected for aesthetic or stylistic reasons. Message KLSRN105 is also written to DDNAME KLSMSGS to indicate that this has happened.
- An M followed by an A indicates the line was added and modified.
- An F indicates the line is flagged and *requires* modification. An F indicates that this line was expanded beyond column 80 but could not be split by the rename utility. You must reformat the lines affected. Message KLSRN107 is also written to DDNAME KLSMSGS to indicate that this has happened.

Note: The rename utility does not delete lines.

TEXT Shows the text line.

T Identifies a truncation flag. If the converted line is too long to be printed, it is truncated *on the listing only*, and a plus sign (+) appears in this column. The full text line is written to the output library.

The last line reports the total number of lines modified, added, and flagged during the rename process. If the dialog does not require changes, it does not appear in SYSPRINT.

Return Codes

0 Processing is successful. All requested members are renamed.

4 Reserved for future use.

8 An expected DDNAME is missing:

- DDNAME KLSMSGs is missing
- At least one of VTPCLIB, VTPILIB, or VTPPLIB libraries must be present

12 One or more invalid or conflicting parameters were specified on the JCL EXEC PARM statement.

16 The DDNAME indicated in message KLSRN011 has an inappropriate LRECL or RECFM.

20 The PDS directory of the DDNAME indicated in message KLSRN011 could not be updated, probably because no directory blocks are available.

Appendix E. DDNAME Changes in Version 147

CL/SUPERSESSION elements and datasets have been renamed to provide single-CSI-zone capability. The following table lists the name changes of the installation libraries for Version 147.

Table 14. runtime DDNAMEs in the Started Task JCL		
Previous Name	Version 147 Name	Description
STEPLIB	STEPLIB	DDNAME for product load library
SYSIN	TLVSYISIN	DDNAME for initialization parameter list
VTPCLIB	TLVCMDS	DDNAME for product command library
VTPILIB	TLVPARM	DDNAME for product initialization library
VTPLOAD	TLVLOAD	DDNAME for product load library
VTPLOG	TLVLOG	DDNAME for product log output
VTPPLIB	TLVPNLS	DDNAME for product panel library
VTPSNAP	TLVSNAP	DDNAME for product formatted (SNAP) dump output
ABNLIGNR (V145 & V146 only)	ABNLIGNR	DDNAME for turning off ABEND-AID™
HPOPEREN (V145 only)	TLVH0ENU	DDNAME for product help library

Appendix F. Cross Reference Table - KLSTBLS

The following table lists the old names (before Version 147) and the corresponding new names of all data elements in CL/SUPERSESSION Version 147.

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
\$\$\$INDEX	KL\$NDX	\$\$ALLERR	\$\$ALLERR	\$\$NLS	KL\$\$NLS	\$\$PDSERR	\$\$PDSERR
\$\$README	KL\$RME	\$\$\$AMERR	\$\$\$AMERR	\$\$TDBERR	\$\$TDBERR	\$ABAR	\$ABAR
\$ABAROFF	\$ABAROFF	\$ABARON	\$ABARON	\$APLSTS	KLGCAPLT	\$APPLS	KLGCAPLS
\$BCGRPS	KLGCBCGP	\$BEEP	\$BEEP	\$CKEY	\$CKEY	\$CMD	KLSCMD
\$CMDHELP	\$CMDHELP	\$CMDSET	\$CMDSET	\$CMDSTAT	\$CMDSTAT	\$CMDSTS	\$CMDSTS
\$CONVERT	KL\$CTBCV	\$CPYRGHT	KL\$CPR	\$DATE	\$DATE	\$DUPSTR	\$DUPSTR
\$EMPHOFF	\$EMPHOFF	\$EMPHON	\$EMPHON	\$FKEYFND	\$FKEYFND	\$FKEYS	KL\$FKEYS
\$FKEYS2	KL\$FKEYX	\$GETCSR	\$GETCSR	\$GETKEY	\$GETKEY	\$GETKEY2	\$GETKEY2
\$HELP	KL\$SHELP	\$HELPE	KL\$SHLPE	\$HELPER	KL\$SHLP1	\$HELPER	KL\$SHLP4
\$HELPER	KL\$SHLP2	\$HELPER	KL\$SHLP3	\$HELPERMSG	\$HELPERMSG	\$HELPER	KL\$SHLPP
\$HELPTXT	\$HELPTXT	\$HELP2	\$HELP2	\$HGATES	KL\$CHGGW	\$SIMSDEF	KL\$CIDEF
\$INDEX	\$INDEX	\$INDEXF	\$INDEXF	\$INDEXFH	\$INDEXFH	\$INDEXH	\$INDEXH
\$INDEXM	\$INDEXM	\$INDEX2	\$INDEX2	\$INITNAM	KL\$INNAM	\$MSGAREA	KL\$MSGAR
\$MSGBLD	KL\$MSGBL	\$MSGCEN	KL\$MSGC1	\$MSGCFR	KL\$MSGC2	\$MSGCGR	KL\$MSGC3
\$MSGCOLR	KL\$MSGCO	\$MSGDEN	KL\$MSGD1	\$MSGDFR	KL\$MSGD2	\$MSGDGR	KL\$MSGD3
\$MSGEN	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGFR	KL\$MSGG2	\$MSGGEN	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGGFR	KL\$MSGG2
\$MSGGGR	KL\$MSGG3	\$MSGGR	KL\$MSGG3	\$MSGLEN	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGGFR	KL\$MSGG2
\$MSGLGR	KL\$MSGGL3	\$MSGSEN	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGSET	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGGFR	KL\$MSGG2
\$MSGSGR	KL\$MSGG3	\$MSGTEN	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGTFR	KL\$MSGG1	\$MSGGFR	KL\$MSGG2
\$MTOS	KL\$CIMTO	\$SOPSTART	KL\$SOPSTR	\$PANID	KL\$SPANID	\$POSCSR	\$POSCSR
\$STARTIV	KL\$STRIV	\$STARTUP	KL\$START	\$STV\$GW	KL\$CSTGW	\$STV\$GWIV	KL\$GCAPLO
\$STVSS	KL\$SCINSS	\$STVSSIV	KL\$SCAPLO	\$TIME	\$TIME	\$TKEY	\$TKEY
\$VKEYS	KL\$SVKEYS	\$VSMS	KL\$SVSMS	\$VSSAPPL	KL\$SCAPLS	\$WHERE	\$WHERE
\$WHO	\$WHO	\$WHOAMI	\$WHOAMI	#ADB	KL\$#ADB	#ALB	KL\$#ALB
#APB	KL\$#APB	#ASB	KL\$#ASB	#BGB	KL\$#BGB	#DEQHSB	KL\$#DQHS
#HCB	KL\$#HCB	#HDB	KL\$#HDB	#HSB	KL\$#HSB	#HVT	KL\$#HVT
#IDB	KL\$#IDB	#IOB	KL\$#IOB	#IRB	KL\$#IRB	#VGWDR	KL\$#DR
#VGWENV	KL\$#ENV	#VGWEPL	KL\$#GEPL	#VGWFASB	KL\$#FASB	#VGWLALB	KL\$#LALB
#VGWMSG	KL\$#MSG	@ATTRS	@ATTRS	@BOTTOM	@BOTTOM	@KEYS1	@KEYS1
@KEYS2	@KEYS2	@MODELS	@MODELS	@MSG1R	KL\$MSG1R	@MSG1W	KL\$MSG1W
@MSG1Y	KL\$MSG1Y	@MSG2R	KL\$MSG2R	@MSG2W	KL\$MSG2W	@MSG2Y	KL\$MSG2Y
@MSG3R	KL\$MSG3R	@MSG3W	KL\$MSG3W	@MSG3Y	KL\$MSG3Y	@MSG4R	KL\$MSG4R
@MSG4W	KL\$MSG4W	@MSG4Y	KL\$MSG4Y	@MSG5R	KL\$MSG5R	@MSG5W	KL\$MSG5W
@MSG5Y	KL\$MSG5Y	@MSG6R	KL\$MSG6R	@MSG6W	KL\$MSG6W	@MSG6Y	KL\$MSG6Y
@MSG7R	KL\$MSG7R	@MSG7W	KL\$MSG7W	@MSG7Y	KL\$MSG7Y	@MSG8R	KL\$MSG8R
@MSG8W	KL\$MSG8W	@MSG8Y	KL\$MSG8Y	ACBUILD	KL\$SCINQB	ACEUAPAN	ACEUAPAN
ACEU115	KL\$5ACEU	ACF2LID	KL\$SACF2L	ACINQR	KL\$SCINQR	ACINQRH	KL\$SCINQH
ACTBSESS	KL\$ACTBS	ACTBWIMS	KL\$ACTBW	ACTB115	KL\$5ACTB	ACTFSESS	KL\$ACTFS
ACTFWIMS	KL\$ACTFW	ACTF115	KL\$5ACTF	APPLST1	KL\$GIAPL1	APPLST2	KL\$GIAPL2

Table 15 (Page 2 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
ATTNTION	KLSATTN	CALCANS	KLSALCAN	CALCE	KLSALCE	CALCEDT	KLSALCED
CALCEN	KLSALC1	CALCENH	KLSALCH1	CALCHEX	KLSALCHX	CALCP	KLSALCP
CALCQUE	KLSALCQU	CALCSTK	KLSALCST	CICSAUTO	KLSZATDX	CICSTCT	KLSCSTCT
CICSTERM	KLSCICTD	COMPRESS	KLSCOMPR	COMP115	KLS5COMP	CONVDLTA	KLSCVDLT
CONVERR	KLSCVERR	CONVERT	KLSCVERT	CONVLOG	KLSCVLOG	CONVLOGO	KLSCVLGO
CONVMAS	KLSCVMST	CONVMSG	KLSCVMSG	CONVPROF	KLSCVPRF	CONVSSFL	KLSCVSFL
CONVSTAT	KLSCVSTA	CONVSTRT	KLSCVTRT	CONVVERS	KLSCVVER	CONVWIP	KLSCVWIP
CONV115	KLSCV115	CUTPASTE	KLSCUTPA	DELSESS	KLSDELSE	DEL115	KLS5DELS
DESTEXIT	KLGXDEST	ENAPDDEN	ENAPDDEN	ENAPLDEN	ENAPLDEN	ENAPLLEN	ENAPLLEN
ENASEN	ENASEN	ENAUTOEN	ENAUTOEN	ENBCGPEN	ENBCGPEN	ENCLI	ENCLI
ENCLOSEN	ENCLOSEN	ENCLSTEN	ENCLSTEN	ENCMD	ENCMD	ENDDEDEN	ENDDEDEN
ENDIALEN	ENDIALEN	ENDIS	ENDIS	ENDISPEN	ENDISPEN	ENDVTIME	ENDVTIME
ENECHOEN	ENECHOEN	ENEMULEN	ENEMULEN	ENEVRYEN	ENEVRYEN	ENFLUSEN	ENFLUSEN
ENFORWEN	ENFORWEN	ENGATEEN	ENGATEEN	ENGTFEN	ENGTFEN	ENGTO	ENGTO
ENGTRCEN	ENGTRCEN	ENIMBCEN	ENIMBCEN	ENIMSEN	ENIMSEN	ENLINKEN	ENLINKEN
ENLOGON	KL VLOGON	ENMONIEN	ENMONIEN	ENMTOEN	ENMTOEN	ENMVSEN	ENMVSEN
ENNAMXEN	ENNAMXEN	ENNODEEN	ENNODEEN	ENNTDEN	ENNTDEN	ENOPEREN	ENOPEREN
ENOPT	ENOPT	ENPRMTEN	ENPRMTEN	ENPROFEN	ENPROFEN	ENREFREN	ENREFREN
ENRTI	ENRTI	ENSCRLN	ENSCRLN	ENSENDEN	ENSENDEN	ENSHOWEN	ENSHOWEN
ENSHUTEN	ENSHUTEN	ENSNAEN	ENSNAEN	ENSTATEN	ENSTATEN	ENSTOREN	ENSTOREN
ENTIMEEN	ENTIMEEN	ENTRA	ENTRA	ENTRACEN	ENTRACEN	ENVCANEN	ENVCANEN
ENVEW	ENVEW	ENVEWBEN	ENVEWBEN	ENVEWCEN	ENVEWCEN	ENVEWFEN	ENVEWFEN
ENVEWLEN	ENVEWLEN	ENVEWEN	ENVEWEN	ENVEWPN	ENVEWPN	ENVEWTEN	ENVEWTEN
ENVFRNEN	ENVFRNEN	ENVLOGEN	ENVLOGEN	ENVPOEN	ENVPOEN	ENVPRTEN	ENVPRTEN
ENVSHOEN	ENVSHOEN	ENVSMDEN	ENVSMDEN	ENVSMEEEN	ENVSMEEEN	ENVSMFEN	ENVSMFEN
ENVSMLEN	ENVSMLEN	ENVSSTEN	ENVSSTEN	ENXAPP	ENXAPP	ENXCMD	ENXCMD
ENXFIL	ENXFIL	ENXMSG	ENXMSG	ENXSES	ENXSES	ENXTRM	ENXTRM
ENXUSR	ENXUSR	ERASEINP	KLSERAIN	ERAS115	KLS5ERAI	EXITRTM	KLSJGRM
EXITSAMP	KLGXELEM	FXFER	KLSFXFER	GATEWAY	KL GATEWY	GATEWAY1	KL GICFG1
GATEWAY2	KL GICFG2	GATEWAY3	KL GICFG3	GATE1115	KL GAT115	GATE115	KL GATE15
GATE2115	KL GAT215	GATE3115	KL GAT315	GCMD1	KL GCMD1	GCMD1E	KL GCMD1E
GCMD1EN	KL GCMD11	GCMD1FC	KL GCMD14	GCMD1FR	KL GCMD12	GCMD1GR	KL GCMD13
GCMD1P	KL GCMD1P	GDIMS	KLIDIMS	GDIMSE	KLIDIMSE	GDIMSEN	KLIDIMS1
GDIMSENH	KL I001H1	GDIMSFC	KLIDIMS4	GDIMSFCH	KL I001H4	GDIMSP	KLIDIMS2
GDIMSPFRH	KL I001H2	GDIMSGR	KLIDIMS3	GDIMSGRH	KL I001H3	GDIMSP	KLIDIMSP
GDRES	KL GDRES	GETLTERM	KL SLTASS	GFACTENH	KL G002H1	GFACTFCH	KL G002H4
GFACTFRH	KL G002H2	GFACTGRH	KL G002H3	GFRPENH	KL G003H1	GFRPFCH	KL G003H4
GFRPFGRH	KL G003H2	GFRPGRH	KL G003H3	GFNW1ENH	KL G004H1	GFNW1FCH	KL G004H4
GFNW1FRH	KL G004H2	GFNW1GRH	KL G004H3	GFNW2ENH	KL G005H1	GFNW2FCH	KL G005H4
GFNW2FRH	KL G005H2	GFNW2GRH	KL G005H3	GFPROENH	KL G006H1	GFPROFCH	KL G006H4
GFPROFRH	KL G006H2	GFPROGRH	KL G006H3	GFPSWENH	KL G007H1	GFPSWFCH	KL G007H4
GFPSWFRH	KL G007H2	GFPSWGRH	KL G007H3	GFUSRENH	KL G008H1	GFUSRFCH	KL G008H4
GFUSRFRH	KL G008H2	GFUSRGRH	KL G008H3	GHIMSENH	KL I009H1	GHIMSFCH	KL I009H4
GHIMSPFRH	KL I009H2	GHIMSGR	KL I009H3	GHL P1ENH	KL G010H1	GHL P1FCH	KL G010H4
GHL P1FRH	KL G010H2	GHL P1GRH	KL G010H3	GHVTPENH	KL G011H1	GHVTPFCH	KL G011H4
GHVTPFRH	KL G011H2	GHVTPGRH	KL G011H3	GLGON	KL GLGON	GLGONE	KL GLGONE
GLGONEN	KL GLGON1	GLGONENH	KL G013H1	GLGONFC	KL GLGON4	GLGONFCH	KL G013H4
GLGONFR	KL GLGON2	GLGONFRH	KL G013H2	GLGONGR	KL GLGON3	GLGONGRH	KL G013H3
GLGONP	KL GLGONP	GLGO2ENH	KL G012H1	GLGO2FCH	KL G012H4	GLGO2FRH	KL G012H2

Table 15 (Page 3 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
GLGO2GRH	KLGO12H3	GLIMS	KLILIMS	GMSG1E	KLGMMSG1E	GMSG1EN	KLGMMSG11
GMSG1ENH	KLGO14H1	GMSG1FC	KLGMMSG14	GMSG1FCH	KLGO14H4	GMSG1FR	KLGMMSG12
GMSG1FRH	KLGO14H2	GMSG1GR	KLGMMSG13	GMSG1GRH	KLGO14H3	GMSG1P	KLGMMSG1P
GMSG2	KLGMMSG2B	GMSG2E	KLGMMSG2E	GMSG2EN	KLGMMSG21	GMSG2ENH	KLGO15H1
GMSG2FC	KLGMMSG24	GMSG2FCH	KLGO15H4	GMSG2FR	KLGMMSG22	GMSG2FRH	KLGO15H2
GMSG2GR	KLGMMSG23	GMSG2GRH	KLGO15H3	GMSG2P	KLGMMSG2P	GNPWD	KLGNPWD
GNPWDE	KLGNPWDE	GNPWDEH	KLGNPWD1	GNPWDEH	KLGO16H1	GNPWDFC	KLGNPWD4
GNPWDFCH	KLGO16H4	GNPWDFR	KLGNPWD2	GNPWDFRH	KLGO16H2	GNPWDGR	KLGNPWD3
GNPWDGRH	KLGO16H3	GNPWDP	KLGNPWDP	GNTRY	KLGNTRY	GOPTS	KLGOPTS
GOPTSE	KLGOPTSE	GOPTSEN	KLGOPTS1	GOPTSENH	KLGO17H1	GOPTSENH	KLGOPTM1
GOPTSFC	KLGOPTS4	GOPTSFC	KLGO17H4	GOPTSFCM	KLGOPTM4	GOPTSFR	KLGOPTS2
GOPTSFRH	KLGO17H2	GOPTSFRM	KLGOPTM2	GOPTSGR	KLGOPTS3	GOPTSGRH	KLGO17H3
GOPTSGRM	KLGOPTM3	GOPTSM	KLGOPTSM	GOPTSP	KLGOPTSP	GOTOSESS	KLSGOTO
GOTO115	KLGO115	GRPASGN	KLGRPASN	GSSHG	KLGSSSHG	GSYNC	KLGSYNC
GVACHEN	KLGVACH1	GVACHFC	KLGVACH4	GVACHFR	KLGVACH2	GVACHGR	KLGVACH3
GVACT	KLGVACT	GVACTE	KLGVACTE	GVACTEN	KLGVACT1	GVACTENH	KLGO20H1
GVACTFC	KLGVACT4	GVACTFCH	KLGO20H4	GVACTFR	KLGVACT2	GVACTFRH	KLGO20H2
GVACTGR	KLGVACT3	GVACTGRH	KLGO20H3	GVACTP	KLGVACTP	GVAR	KLGVARS
GVSELA	KLGVSELA	GWIBCE	KLGWIBCE	GWIBCEH	KLGWIBC1	GWIBCEH	KLGO18H1
GWIBCFCH	KLGWIBC4	GWIBCFCH	KLGO18H4	GWIBCFR	KLGWIBC2	GWIBCFRH	KLGO18H2
GWIBCGR	KLGWIBC3	GWIBCGRH	KLGO18H3	GWIBCP	KLGWIBCP	HELPHelp	KLSHHELP
HELPI115	KLHIHIMS	HELPI115	KLHI115	HELPNEXT	KLSHNEXT	HELPI115	KLSHN115
HELPPAN	KLSHPAN	HELPP115	KLSHPP15	HELPPVTP	KLSHVTP	HELPP115	KLSHV115
HELPO1	KLSH1HLP	HELPO2	KLSH2HLP	HELPO3	KLSH3HLP	HELPI115	KLSH1115
HELPI115	KLSH1115	HELPI2115	KLSH2115	HELPI3115	KLSH3115	HGWDEST	KLGWDEST
HGWD115	KLGD115	HGWLTERM	KLHILTRM	HGWL115	KLHIL115	HGWNPSWD	KLGWNPWSW
HGWN115	KLGD115	HGWPSWD	KLGD115	HGW115	KLGD115	HGWUSER	KLGD115
HGWU115	KLGD115	IMBRCST	KLGBRCST	IMBR115	KLGBR115	IMSGEN	KLGD115
IMSTERM	KLSD115	LGDEST	KLGD115	LGGW2	KLGD115	LGMAINT	KLGD115
LGVAL	KLGD115	LMINPEN	KLSD115	LOCK	KLSD115	LOCK115	KLSD115
LOGONCIC	KLSONCIC	LOGONCUA	KLSONCUA	LOGONDLG	KLSONDLG	LOGONOM	KLSONOM
LOGONTSO	KLSONTSO	LOGONVM	KLSONVM	LOGONVTP	KLSONENG	LOG15CIC	KLSON5CIC
LOG15TSO	KLSON5TSO	LOG15VM	KLSON5VM	LOG15VTP	KLSON5VTP	LU1	KLGLU1SO
LU1NPSWD	KLGLU1PW	MESSAGE	KLSD115	MESSAGEP	KLSD115	NAMPURGE	KLSD115
NEWSPAN	KLSD115	NEWS1L1	KLSD115	NEWS2L1	KLSD115	NEWS3L1	KLSD115
NEWS3L2	KLSD115	NEXTSESS	KLSD115	NEXTWIND	KLSD115	NEXT115	KLSD115
NLSCONVT	KLSD115	NLSDIAE	KLSD115	NLSREXX	KLSD115	NLS037E	KLSD115
OPSTART	KLSD115	OVTERM	KLSD115	PA2	KLSD115	PA2115	KLSD115
PCATTRS	KLSD115	PCDCL	KLSD115	PCERROR	KLSD115	PCINV00	KLSD115
PCINV01	KLSD115	PCINV02	KLSD115	PCINV03	KLSD115	PCINV04	KLSD115
PCLOGO	KLSD115	PCLOGON	KLSD115	PCTACK	KLSD115	POPHELP1	KLSD115
POPHELP2	KLSD115	POPHELP3	KLSD115	POPHELP4	KLSD115	PREVSESS	KLSD115
PREV115	KLSD115	PRINT	KLSD115	PRIN115	KLSD115	QREPLY	KLSD115
QUIT	KLSD115	QUIT115	KLSD115	REC\$\$REC	KLSD115	RECADH1	KLSD115
RECADH2	KLSD115	RECADH3	KLSD115	RECADM	KLSD115	RECADMIN	KLSD115
RECATTR	KLSD115	RECBAA	KLSD115	RECBHA	KLSD115	RECBH1	KLSD115
RECBH2	KLSD115	RECBH3	KLSD115	RECBH3A	KLSD115	RECBH4	KLSD115
RECBH5	KLSD115	RECBH6	KLSD115	RECBH7	KLSD115	RECBH8	KLSD115
RECBH9	KLSD115	RECBPID	KLSD115	RECBPIDH	KLSD115	RECBREAK	KLSD115

Table 15 (Page 5 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SACPYGRH	KLS031H3	SACTA	KLSACTA	SADADE	KLSADDDE	SADADEN	KLSADDD1
SADADENH	KLS032H1	SADADFC	KLSADDD4	SADADFC	KLS032H4	SADADFR	KLSADDD2
SADADFRH	KLS032H2	SADADGR	KLSADDD3	SADADGRH	KLS032H3	SADADP	KLSADDDP
SADASE	KLSADASE	SADASEN	KLSADAS1	SADASENH	KLS033H1	SADASFC	KLSADAS4
SADASFCH	KLS033H4	SADASFR	KLSADAS2	SADASFRH	KLS033H2	SADASGR	KLSADAS3
SADASGRH	KLS033H3	SADASP	KLSADASP	SADATE	KLSADATE	SADATEN	KLSADAT1
SADATENH	KLS034H1	SADATFC	KLSADAT4	SADATFCH	KLS034H4	SADATFR	KLSADAT2
SADATFRH	KLS034H2	SADATGR	KLSADAT3	SADATGRH	KLS034H3	SADATP	KLSADATP
SADCME	KLSADCME	SADCMEN	KLSADCM1	SADCMENH	KLS036H1	SADCMFC	KLSADCM4
SADCMFCH	KLS036H4	SADCMFR	KLSADCM2	SADCMFRH	KLS036H2	SADCMGR	KLSADCM3
SADCMGRH	KLS036H3	SADCMP	KLSADCMP	SADELENH	KLS039H1	SADELFCH	KLS039H4
SADELFCH	KLS039H2	SADELGRH	KLS039H3	SADE2ENH	KLS038H1	SADE2FCH	KLS038H4
SADE2FRH	KLS038H2	SADE2GRH	KLS038H3	SADGL	KLSADGL	SADGLA	KLSADGLA
SADGLE	KLSADGLE	SADGLEN	KLSADGL1	SADGLENH	KLS040H1	SADGLFC	KLSADGL4
SADGLFCH	KLS040H4	SADGLFR	KLSADGL2	SADGLFRH	KLS040H2	SADGLGR	KLSADGL3
SADGLGRH	KLS040H3	SADGLP	KLSADGLP	SADLCFC	KLSADLC4	SADLCFR	KLSADLC2
SADMM	KLSADMM	SADMME	KLSADMME	SADMMEN	KLSADME1	SADMMENH	KLS041H1
SADMMENM	KLSADMM1	SADMMFC	KLSADME4	SADMMFCH	KLS041H4	SADMMFCM	KLSADMM4
SADMMFR	KLSADME2	SADMMFRH	KLS041H2	SADMMFRM	KLSADMM2	SADMMGR	KLSADME3
SADMMGRH	KLS041H3	SADMMGRM	KLSADMM3	SADMMM	KLSADMMM	SADMMMP	KLSADMMMP
SADPFE	KLSADPFE	SADPFEN	KLSADPF1	SADPFENH	KLS042H1	SADPFC	KLSADPF4
SADPFCH	KLS042H4	SADPFR	KLSADPF2	SADPFRH	KLS042H2	SADPFR	KLSADPF3
SADPFRH	KLS042H3	SADPP	KLSADPP	SADSCENH	KLS046H1	SADSCFC	KLS046H4
SADSCFRH	KLS046H2	SADSCGRH	KLS046H3	SADSL	KLSADSL	SADSLA	KLSADSLA
SADSLE	KLSADSLE	SADSLN	KLSADSL1	SADSLNENH	KLS047H1	SADSLFC	KLSADSL4
SADSLFCH	KLS047H4	SADSLFR	KLSADSL2	SADSLFRH	KLS047H2	SADSLGR	KLSADSL3
SADSLGRH	KLS047H3	SADSLP	KLSADSLP	SADSP	KLSADSP	SADSPA	KLSADSPA
SADSPE	KLSADSPE	SADSPEN	KLSADSP1	SADSPENH	KLS048H1	SADSPFC	KLSADSP4
SADSPFCH	KLS048H4	SADSPFR	KLSADSP2	SADSPFRH	KLS048H2	SADSPGR	KLSADSP3
SADSPGRH	KLS048H3	SADSP	KLSADSP	SADSSE	KLSADSSE	SADSSN	KLSADSS1
SADSSNENH	KLS049H1	SADSSFC	KLSADSS4	SADSSFC	KLS049H4	SADSSFR	KLSADSS2
SADSSFRH	KLS049H2	SADSSGR	KLSADSS3	SADSSGRH	KLS049H3	SADSSP	KLSADSSP
SADS1E	KLSADS1E	SADS1EN	KLSADS11	SADS1ENH	KLS043H1	SADS1FC	KLSADS14
SADS1FCH	KLS043H4	SADS1FR	KLSADS12	SADS1FRH	KLS043H2	SADS1GR	KLSADS13
SADS1GRH	KLS043H3	SADS1P	KLSADS1P	SADS2ENH	KLS044H1	SADS2FCH	KLS044H4
SADS2FRH	KLS044H2	SADS2GRH	KLS044H3	SADS3ENH	KLS045H1	SADS3FCH	KLS045H4
SADS3FRH	KLS045H2	SADS3GRH	KLS045H3	SADTL	KLSADTL	SADTLA	KLSADTLA
SADTLE	KLSADTLE	SADTLEN	KLSADTL1	SADTLENH	KLS053H1	SADTLFC	KLSADTL4
SADTLFCH	KLS053H4	SADTLFR	KLSADTL2	SADTLFRH	KLS053H2	SADTLGR	KLSADTL3
SADTLGRH	KLS053H3	SADTLP	KLSADTLP	SADTP	KLSADTP	SADTPA	KLSADTPA
SADTPE	KLSADTPE	SADTPEN	KLSADTP1	SADTPENH	KLS054H1	SADTPFC	KLSADTP4
SADTPFCH	KLS054H4	SADTPFR	KLSADTP2	SADTPFRH	KLS054H2	SADTPGR	KLSADTP3
SADTPGRH	KLS054H3	SADTPP	KLSADTPP	SADT1E	KLSADT1E	SADT1EN	KLSADT11
SADT1ENH	KLS050H1	SADT1FC	KLSADT14	SADT1FCH	KLS050H4	SADT1FR	KLSADT12
SADT1FRH	KLS050H2	SADT1GR	KLSADT13	SADT1GRH	KLS050H3	SADT1P	KLSADT1P
SADT2E	KLSADT2E	SADT2EN	KLSADT21	SADT2ENH	KLS051H1	SADT2FC	KLSADT24
SADT2FCH	KLS051H4	SADT2FR	KLSADT22	SADT2FRH	KLS051H2	SADT2GR	KLSADT23
SADT2GRH	KLS051H3	SADT2P	KLSADT2P	SADT3ENH	KLS052H1	SADT3FCH	KLS052H4
SADT3FRH	KLS052H2	SADT3GRH	KLS052H3	SADUN	KLSADUN	SADVSE	KLSADVSE

Table 15 (Page 6 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SADVSEN	KLSADVS1	SADVSENH	KLS055H1	SADVFC	KLSADVS4	SADVFC	KLS055H4
SADVSFR	KLSADVS2	SADVSFRH	KLS055H2	SADVGR	KLSADVS3	SADVGRH	KLS055H3
SADVSP	KLSADVSP	SADWSE	KLSADWSE	SADWSEN	KLSADWS1	SADWSENH	KLS056H1
SADWSFC	KLSADWS4	SADWSFCH	KLS056H4	SADWSFR	KLSADWS2	SADWSFRH	KLS056H2
SADWSGR	KLSADWS3	SADWSGRH	KLS056H3	SADWSP	KLSADWSP	SAHLPENH	KLS057H1
SAHLPFCH	KLS057H4	SAHLPFRH	KLS057H2	SAHLPGRH	KLS057H3	SAINFENH	KLS058H1
SAINFFCH	KLS058H4	SAINFFRH	KLS058H2	SAINFGRH	KLS058H3	SALAENH	KLS059H1
SALAFCH	KLS059H4	SALAFRH	KLS059H2	SALAGR	KLS059H3	SALCENH	KLS060H1
SALCFCH	KLS060H4	SALCFRH	KLS060H2	SALCGRH	KLS060H3	SALDENH	KLS061H1
SALDFCH	KLS061H4	SALDFRH	KLS061H2	SALDGRH	KLS061H3	SALIENH	KLS063H1
SALIFCH	KLS063H4	SALIFRH	KLS063H2	SALIGRH	KLS063H3	SALISENH	KLS064H1
SALISFCH	KLS064H4	SALISFRH	KLS064H2	SALISGRH	KLS064H3	SALI2ENH	KLS062H1
SALI2FCH	KLS062H4	SALI2FRH	KLS062H2	SALI2GRH	KLS062H3	SALLMENH	KLS065H1
SALLMFCH	KLS065H4	SALLMFRH	KLS065H2	SALLMGRH	KLS065H3	SALMAE	KLSALMAE
SALMAEN	KLSALMA1	SALMAENH	KLS066H1	SALMAFC	KLSALMA4	SALMAFCH	KLS066H4
SALMAFR	KLSALMA2	SALMAFRH	KLS066H2	SALMAGR	KLSALMA3	SALMAGR	KLS066H3
SALMAP	KLSALMAP	SALMC	KLSALMC	SALMCE	KLSALMCE	SALMCEN	KLSALMC1
SALMCENH	KLS067H1	SALMCFC	KLSALMC4	SALMCFC	KLS067H4	SALMCFR	KLSALMC2
SALMCFRH	KLS067H2	SALMCFR	KLSALMC3	SALMCFR	KLS067H3	SALMCP	KLSALMCP
SALMD	KLSALMD	SALMDENH	KLS068H1	SALMDFC	KLS068H4	SALMDFRH	KLS068H2
SALMDGRH	KLS068H3	SALMDENH	KLS069H1	SALMFCH	KLS069H4	SALMFRH	KLS069H2
SALMGRH	KLS069H3	SALMIE	KLSALMIE	SALMIEN	KLSALMI1	SALMIENH	KLS070H1
SALMIFC	KLSALMI4	SALMIFCH	KLS070H4	SALMIFR	KLSALMI2	SALMIFRH	KLS070H2
SALMIGR	KLSALMI3	SALMIGRH	KLS070H3	SALMIP	KLSALMIP	SALML	KLSALML
SALMLE	KLSALMLE	SALMLEN	KLSALML1	SALMLENH	KLS071H1	SALMLFC	KLSALML4
SALMLFCH	KLS071H4	SALMLFR	KLSALML2	SALMLFRH	KLS071H2	SALMLGR	KLSALML3
SALMLGRH	KLS071H3	SALMLP	KLSALMLP	SALMME	KLSALMME	SALMMEN	KLSALMM1
SALMMENH	KLS072H1	SALMMFC	KLSALMM4	SALMMFCH	KLS072H4	SALMMFR	KLSALMM2
SALMMFRH	KLS072H2	SALMMGR	KLSALMM3	SALMMGRH	KLS072H3	SALMMP	KLSALMMP
SALMTE	KLSALMTE	SALMTEN	KLSALMT1	SALMTENH	KLS073H1	SALMTFC	KLSALMT4
SALMTFCH	KLS073H4	SALMTFR	KLSALMT2	SALMTFRH	KLS073H2	SALMTGR	KLSALMT3
SALMTGRH	KLS073H3	SALMTP	KLSALMTP	SALPOENH	KLS074H1	SALPOFCH	KLS074H4
SALPOFRH	KLS074H2	SALPOGRH	KLS074H3	SALPSENH	KLS075H1	SALPSFCH	KLS075H4
SALPSFRH	KLS075H2	SALPSGRH	KLS075H3	SALSSENH	KLS076H1	SALSSFCH	KLS076H4
SALSSFCH	KLS076H2	SALSSGRH	KLS076H3	SALST	KLSALST	SALSTA	KLSALSTA
SALSTE	KLSALSTE	SALSTEN	KLSALST1	SALSTENH	KLS077H1	SALSTFC	KLSALST4
SALSTFCH	KLS077H4	SALSTFR	KLSALST2	SALSTFRH	KLS077H2	SALSTGR	KLSALST3
SALSTGRH	KLS077H3	SALSTP	KLSALSTP	SAMODENH	KLS079H1	SAMODFC	KLS079H4
SAMODFRH	KLS079H2	SAMODGRH	KLS079H3	SAMO2ENH	KLS078H1	SAMO2FC	KLS078H4
SAMO2FRH	KLS078H2	SAMO2GRH	KLS078H3	SANSNENH	KLS080H1	SANSNFCH	KLS080H4
SANSNFRH	KLS080H2	SANSNGRH	KLS080H3	SANSQENH	KLS081H1	SANSQFCH	KLS081H4
SANSQFRH	KLS081H2	SANSQGRH	KLS081H3	SAPRF	KLSAPRF	SAPRTENH	KLS082H1
SAPRTFCH	KLS082H4	SAPRTFRH	KLS082H2	SAPRTGRH	KLS082H3	SASDLENH	KLS083H1
SASDLFCH	KLS083H4	SASDLFRH	KLS083H2	SASDLGRH	KLS083H3	SASLAE	KLSASLAE
SASLAEN	KLSASLA1	SASLAENH	KLS084H1	SASLAFCH	KLSASLA4	SASLAFCH	KLS084H4
SASLAFR	KLSASLA2	SASLAFRH	KLS084H2	SASLAGR	KLSASLA3	SASLAGRH	KLS084H3
SASLAP	KLSASLAP	SASLHENH	KLS085H1	SASLHFCH	KLS085H4	SASLHFRH	KLS085H2
SASLHGRH	KLS085H3	SASMDENH	KLS086H1	SASMDFC	KLS086H4	SASMDFRH	KLS086H2
SASMDGRH	KLS086H3	SASNNENH	KLS087H1	SASNNFCH	KLS087H4	SASNNFRH	KLS087H2

Table 15 (Page 7 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SASNNGRH	KLS087H3	SASNQENH	KLS088H1	SASNQFCH	KLS088H4	SASNQFRH	KLS088H2
SASNQGRH	KLS088H3	SASPA	KLSASPA	SASPAE	KLSASPAE	SASPAEN	KLSASPA1
SASPAENH	KLS089H1	SASPAFC	KLSASPA4	SASPAFCH	KLS089H4	SASPAFR	KLSASPA2
SASPAFRH	KLS089H2	SASPAGR	KLSASPA3	SASPAGRH	KLS089H3	SASPAP	KLSASPA3
SASPRENH	KLS090H1	SASPRFCH	KLS090H4	SASPRFRH	KLS090H2	SASPRGRH	KLS090H3
SASTRENH	KLS091H1	SASTRFCH	KLS091H4	SASTRFRH	KLS091H2	SASTRGRH	KLS091H3
SATDLENH	KLS092H1	SATDLFCH	KLS092H4	SATDLFRH	KLS092H2	SATDLGRH	KLS092H3
SATLAE	KLSATLAE	SATLAEN	KLSATLA1	SATLAENH	KLS093H1	SATLAFCH	KLSATLA4
SATLAFCH	KLS093H4	SATLAFR	KLSATLA2	SATLAFRH	KLS093H2	SATLAGR	KLSATLA3
SATLAGRH	KLS093H3	SATLAP	KLSATLAP	SATMDENH	KLS094H1	SATMDFCH	KLS094H4
SATMDFRH	KLS094H2	SATMDGRH	KLS094H3	SATPA	KLSATPA	SATPAE	KLSATPAE
SATPAEN	KLSATPA1	SATPAENH	KLS095H1	SATPAFC	KLSATPA4	SATPAFCH	KLS095H4
SATPAFR	KLSATPA2	SATPAFRH	KLS095H2	SATPAGR	KLSATPA3	SATPAGRH	KLS095H3
SATPAP	KLSATPAP	SATPRENH	KLS096H1	SATPRFCH	KLS096H4	SATPRFRH	KLS096H2
SATPRGRH	KLS096H3	SATRMENH	KLS097H1	SATRMFCH	KLS097H4	SATRMFRH	KLS097H2
SATRMGRH	KLS097H3	SATTR	KLSATTR	SATTREN	KLSATTR1	SATTRFC	KLSATTR4
SATTRFR	KLSATTR2	SATTRGR	KLSATTR3	SATTRS	KLSATTRS	SAUN2ENH	KLS098H1
SAUN2FCH	KLS098H4	SAUN2FRH	KLS098H2	SAUN2GRH	KLS098H3	SAXMTENH	KLS099H1
SAXMTFCH	KLS099H4	SAXMTFRH	KLS099H2	SAXMTGRH	KLS099H3	SBOTM	KLSBOTM
SBOTMEN	KLSBOTM1	SBOTMFC	KLSBOTM4	SBOTMFR	KLSBOTM2	SBOTMGR	KLSBOTM3
SBOTM2FC	KLSBOT24	SBOTM2FR	KLSBOT22	SBULLE	KLSBULLE	SBULLEN	KLSBULL1
SBULLFC	KLSBULL4	SBULLFR	KLSBULL2	SBULLGR	KLSBULL3	SBULLP	KLSBULLP
SCACT	KLSCACT	SCACTFC	KLSCACT4	SCACTFR	KLSCACT2	SCADDENH	KLS100H1
SCADDFCH	KLS100H4	SCADDFRH	KLS100H2	SCADDGRH	KLS100H3	SCBEPENH	KLS101H1
SCBEPFCH	KLS101H4	SCBEPFRH	KLS101H2	SCBEPGRH	KLS101H3	SCBGRENH	KLS102H1
SCBGRFCH	KLS102H4	SCBGRFRH	KLS102H2	SCBGRGRH	KLS102H3	SCBULENH	KLS103H1
SCBULFCH	KLS103H4	SCBULFRH	KLS103H2	SCBULGRH	KLS103H3	SCDATENH	KLS104H1
SCDATFCH	KLS104H4	SCDATFRH	KLS104H2	SCDATGRH	KLS104H3	SCDELENH	KLS105H1
SCDELFC	KLS105H4	SCDELFRH	KLS105H2	SCDELGRH	KLS105H3	SCEXTENH	KLS106H1
SCEXTFCH	KLS106H4	SCEXTFRH	KLS106H2	SCEXTGRH	KLS106H3	SCFGRENH	KLS107H1
SCFGRFCH	KLS107H4	SCFGRFRH	KLS107H2	SCFGRGRH	KLS107H3	SCHELENH	KLS108H1
SCHELFCH	KLS108H4	SCHELFGRH	KLS108H2	SCHELGRH	KLS108H3	SCLCKENH	KLS109H1
SCLCKFCH	KLS109H4	SCLCKFRH	KLS109H2	SCLCKGRH	KLS109H3	SCLOS	KLSCLOS
SCLSTENH	KLS110H1	SCLSTFCH	KLS110H4	SCLSTFRH	KLS110H2	SCLSTGRH	KLS110H3
SCMD	KLSCMD	SCMD1	KLSCMD1	SCMD1E	KLSCMD1E	SCMD1EN	KLSCMD11
SCMD1ENH	KLS111H1	SCMD1FC	KLSCMD14	SCMD1FCH	KLS111H4	SCMD1FR	KLSCMD12
SCMD1FRH	KLS111H2	SCMD1GR	KLSCMD13	SCMD1GRH	KLS111H3	SCMD1P	KLSCMD1P
SCNEWENH	KLS112H1	SCNEWFCH	KLS112H4	SCNEWFRH	KLS112H2	SCNEWGRH	KLS112H3
SCNTL	KLSCNTL	SCNTLLOG	KLSCNTLG	SCOMMON	KLSCOMMN	SCRESENH	KLS113H1
SCRESFCH	KLS113H4	SCRESFRH	KLS113H2	SCRESGRH	KLS113H3	SCRTVENH	KLS114H1
SCRTVFCH	KLS114H4	SCRTVFRH	KLS114H2	SCRTVGRH	KLS114H3	SCSTRENH	KLS115H1
SCSTRFCH	KLS115H4	SCSTRFRH	KLS115H2	SCSTRGRH	KLS115H3	SCTOPENH	KLS116H1
SCTOPFCH	KLS116H4	SCTOPFRH	KLS116H2	SCTOPGRH	KLS116H3	SCTRMENH	KLS117H1
SCTRMFCH	KLS117H4	SCTRMFRH	KLS117H2	SCTRMGRH	KLS117H3	SCUTCE	KLSCUTCE
SCUTCEN	KLSCUTC1	SCUTCFC	KLSCUTC4	SCUTCFR	KLSCUTC2	SCUTCGR	KLSCUTC3
SCUTCP	KLSCUTCP	SCUTIE	KLSCUTIE	SCUTIEN	KLSCUTI1	SCUTIENH	KLS118H1
SCUTIFC	KLSCUTI4	SCUTIFCH	KLS118H4	SCUTIFR	KLSCUTI2	SCUTIFRH	KLS118H2
SCUTIGR	KLSCUTI3	SCUTIGRH	KLS118H3	SCUTIP	KLSCUTIP	SCUTKE	KLSCUTKE
SCUTKEN	KLSCUTK1	SCUTKENH	KLS119H1	SCUTKFC	KLSCUTK4	SCUTKFCH	KLS119H4

Table 15 (Page 8 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SCUTKFR	KLSCUTK2	SCUTKFRH	KLS119H2	SCUTKGR	KLSCUTK3	SCUTKGRH	KLS119H3
SCUTKP	KLSCUTKP	SCUTME	KLSCUTME	SCUTMEN	KLSCUTM1	SCUTMENH	KLS120H1
SCUTMFC	KLSCUTM4	SCUTMFCH	KLS120H4	SCUTMFR	KLSCUTM2	SCUTMFRH	KLS120H2
SCUTMGR	KLSCUTM3	SCUTMGRH	KLS120H3	SCUTMP	KLSCUTMP	SCUTOE	KLSCUTOE
SCUTOEN	KLSCUTO1	SCUTOENH	KLS121H1	SCUTOFC	KLSCUTO4	SCUTOFCH	KLS121H4
SCUTOFR	KLSCUTO2	SCUTOFRH	KLS121H2	SCUTOGR	KLSCUTO3	SCUTOGRH	KLS121H3
SCUTOP	KLSCUTOP	SCUTP	KLSCUTP	SCUTS	KLSCUTS	SCUTVE	KLSCUTVE
SCUTVEN	KLSCUTV1	SCUTVENH	KLS122H1	SCUTVFC	KLSCUTV4	SCUTVFCH	KLS122H4
SCUTVFR	KLSCUTV2	SCUTVFRH	KLS122H2	SCUTVGR	KLSCUTV3	SCUTVGRH	KLS122H3
SCUTVP	KLSCUTVP	SCVPF	KLSCVPF	SCWHOENH	KLS123H1	SCWHOFCH	KLS123H4
SCWHOFRH	KLS123H2	SCWHOGRH	KLS123H3	SDATME	KLSDATME	SDATMEN	KLSDATM1
SDATMFC	KLSDATM4	SDATMFR	KLSDATM2	SDATMGR	KLSDATM3	SDATMP	KLSDATMP
SDCLS	KLSDCLS	SDEFA	KLSDEFA	SDELCE	KLSDELCE	SDELCEH	KLSDELCEH
SDELCEH	KLS124H1	SDELCEH	KLSDELCEH	SDELCEH	KLS124H4	SDELCEH	KLSDELCEH
SDELCEFRH	KLS124H2	SDELCEGR	KLSDELCE3	SDELCEGRH	KLS124H3	SDELCEP	KLSDELCEP
SDESCE	KLSDESCE	SDESCEN	KLSDESC1	SDESCFC	KLSDESC4	SDESCFR	KLSDESC2
SDESCGR	KLSDESC3	SDESCP	KLSDESCP	SETDEST	KLSETDST	SETRBM	KLSETRBM
SETRB115	KLSETRB5	SETRMODE	KLSETRMD	SETRM115	KLSETRM5	SEXIT	KLSEXIT
SEXITE	KLSEXITE	SEXITEN	KLSEXIT1	SEXITENH	KLS125H1	SEXITENM	KLSEXIM1
SEXITFC	KLSEXIT4	SEXITFCH	KLS125H4	SEXITFCM	KLSEXIM4	SEXITFR	KLSEXIT2
SEXITFRH	KLS125H2	SEXITFRM	KLSEXIM2	SEXITGR	KLSEXIT3	SEXITGRH	KLS125H3
SEXITGRM	KLSEXIM3	SEXITP	KLSEXITP	SFADAENH	KLS126H1	SFADAFCH	KLS126H4
SFADAFRH	KLS126H2	SFADAGRH	KLS126H3	SFADLENH	KLS127H1	SFADLFCH	KLS127H4
SFADLFRH	KLS127H2	SFADLGRH	KLS127H3	SFADMENH	KLS128H1	SFADMFC	KLS128H4
SFADMFRH	KLS128H2	SFADMGRH	KLS128H3	SFALSENH	KLS129H1	SFALSFC	KLS129H4
SFALSFRH	KLS129H2	SFALSGRH	KLS129H3	SFALTENH	KLS130H1	SFALTFC	KLS130H4
SFALTFRH	KLS130H2	SFALTGRH	KLS130H3	SFAPLENH	KLS131H1	SFAPLFC	KLS131H4
SFAPLFRH	KLS131H2	SFAPLGRH	KLS131H3	SFASSENH	KLS132H1	SFASSFC	KLS132H4
SFASSFRH	KLS132H2	SFASSGRH	KLS132H3	SFAUCENH	KLS133H1	SFAUCFC	KLS133H4
SFAUCFRH	KLS133H2	SFAUCGRH	KLS133H3	SFAUDENH	KLS134H1	SFAUDFC	KLS134H4
SFAUDFRH	KLS134H2	SFAUDGRH	KLS134H3	SFAUMENH	KLS306H1	SFAUMFC	KLS306H4
SFAUMFRH	KLS306H2	SFAUMGRH	KLS306H3	SFAUPENH	KLS135H1	SFAUPFC	KLS135H4
SFAUPFRH	KLS135H2	SFAUPGRH	KLS135H3	SFAURENH	KLS136H1	SFAURFC	KLS136H4
SFAURFRH	KLS136H2	SFAURGRH	KLS136H3	SFAUSENH	KLS137H1	SFAUSFC	KLS137H4
SFAUSFRH	KLS137H2	SFAUSGRH	KLS137H3	SFAUTENH	KLS138H1	SFAUTFC	KLS138H4
SFAUTFRH	KLS138H2	SFAUTGRH	KLS138H3	SFAUENH	KLS139H1	SFAUFC	KLS139H4
SFAUFRH	KLS139H2	SFAUGRH	KLS139H3	SFBEPENH	KLS140H1	SFBEPFC	KLS140H4
SFBEPFRH	KLS140H2	SFBEPGRH	KLS140H3	SFBYGENH	KLS141H1	SFBYGFCH	KLS141H4
SFBYGFRH	KLS141H2	SFBYGGRH	KLS141H3	SFCMPENH	KLS142H1	SFCMPFC	KLS142H4
SFCMPFRH	KLS142H2	SFCMPGRH	KLS142H3	SFCNFENH	KLS143H1	SFCNFC	KLS143H4
SFCNFRH	KLS143H2	SFCNFRH	KLS143H3	SFCNMENH	KLS001H1	SFCNMFCH	KLS001H4
SFCNMFRH	KLS001H2	SFCNMGRH	KLS001H3	SFCPKENH	KLS002H1	SFCPKFC	KLS002H4
SFCPKFRH	KLS002H2	SFCPKGRH	KLS002H3	SFCPNENH	KLS003H1	SFCPNFC	KLS003H4
SFCPNFRH	KLS003H2	SFCPNGRH	KLS003H3	SFCPRENH	KLS144H1	SFCPRFC	KLS144H4
SFCPRFRH	KLS144H2	SFCPRGRH	KLS144H3	SFCPTENH	KLS145H1	SFCPTFC	KLS145H4
SFCPTFRH	KLS145H2	SFCPTGRH	KLS145H3	SFCRSENH	KLS146H1	SFCRSFC	KLS146H4
SFCRSFRH	KLS146H2	SFCRSGRH	KLS146H3	SFCSTENH	KLS004H1	SFCSTFC	KLS004H4
SFCSTFRH	KLS004H2	SFCSTGRH	KLS004H3	SFCUTENH	KLS005H1	SFCUTFC	KLS005H4
SFCUTFRH	KLS005H2	SFCUTGRH	KLS005H3	SFDCPENH	KLS006H1	SFDCPFC	KLS006H4

Table 15 (Page 9 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SFDCPFRH	KLS006H2	SFDCPGRH	KLS006H3	SFDELENH	KLS147H1	SFDELFCFCH	KLS147H4
SFDELFRH	KLS147H2	SFDELGRH	KLS147H3	SFDGPENH	KLS308H1	SFDGPFCH	KLS308H4
SFDGPFGRH	KLS308H2	SFDGPGRH	KLS308H3	SFDSCENH	KLS148H1	SFDSCFCH	KLS148H4
SFDSCFRH	KLS148H2	SFDSCGRH	KLS148H3	SFEABENH	KLS149H1	SFEABFCH	KLS149H4
SFEABFRH	KLS149H2	SFEABGRH	KLS149H3	SFEAT	KLSFEAT	SFEATE	KLSFEATE
SFEATEN	KLSFEAT1	SFEATENH	KLS150H1	SFEATENM	KLSEATM1	SFEATFC	KLSFEAT4
SFEATFCH	KLS150H4	SFEATFCM	KLSEATM4	SFEATFR	KLSFEAT2	SFEATFRH	KLS150H2
SFEATFRM	KLSEATM2	SFEATGR	KLSFEAT3	SFEATGRH	KLS150H3	SFEATGRM	KLSEATM3
SFEATM	KLSFEATM	SFEATP	KLSFEATP	SFEDGENH	KLS309H1	SFEDGFCH	KLS309H4
SFEDGFRH	KLS309H2	SFEDGGRH	KLS309H3	SFETRE	KLSFETRE	SFETREN	KLSFETR1
SFETRENH	KLS307H1	SFETRFC	KLSFETR4	SFETRFCFCH	KLS307H4	SFETRFR	KLSFETR2
SFETRFRH	KLS307H2	SFETRGR	KLSFETR3	SFETRGRH	KLS307H3	SFETRP	KLSFETRP
SFFRMENH	KLS151H1	SFFRMFCH	KLS151H4	SFFRMFRH	KLS151H2	SFFRMGRH	KLS151H3
SFGNMENH	KLS152H1	SFGNMFCH	KLS152H4	SFGNMFGRH	KLS152H2	SFGNMGRH	KLS152H3
SFGRNENH	KLS153H1	SFGRNFCH	KLS153H4	SFGRNFRH	KLS153H2	SFGRNGRH	KLS153H3
SFGRPENH	KLS154H1	SFGRPFCH	KLS154H4	SFGRPFRH	KLS154H2	SFGRPGRH	KLS154H3
SFHELENH	KLS155H1	SFHELFCFCH	KLS155H4	SFHELFRH	KLS155H2	SFHELGRH	KLS155H3
SFHSPENH	KLS156H1	SFHSPFCH	KLS156H4	SFHSPFRH	KLS156H2	SFHSPGRH	KLS156H3
SFIDCENH	KLS157H1	SFIDCFCH	KLS157H4	SFIDCFRH	KLS157H2	SFIDCGRH	KLS157H3
SFIDLENH	KLS158H1	SFIDLFCH	KLS158H4	SFIDLFRH	KLS158H2	SFIDLGRH	KLS158H3
SFINDENH	KLS159H1	SFINDFCH	KLS159H4	SFINDFRH	KLS159H2	SFINDGRH	KLS159H3
SFINMENH	KLS160H1	SFINMFCH	KLS160H4	SFINMFRH	KLS160H2	SFINMGRH	KLS160H3
SFINSENH	KLS161H1	SFINSFCH	KLS161H4	SFINSFRH	KLS161H2	SFINSGRH	KLS161H3
SFITYENH	KLS162H1	SFITYFCH	KLS162H4	SFITYFRH	KLS162H2	SFITYGRH	KLS162H3
SFJMPENH	KLS163H1	SFJMPFCH	KLS163H4	SFJMPFRH	KLS163H2	SFJMPGRH	KLS163H3
SFKEYS	KLSFKKEYS	SFKEYS2	KLSFKKEYX	SFKYSEN	KLSFKYS1	SFKYSFC	KLSFKYS4
SFKYSFR	KLSFKYS2	SFKYSGR	KLSFKYS3	SFLGMENH	KLS164H1	SFLGMFCH	KLS164H4
SFLGMFRH	KLS164H2	SFLGMGRH	KLS164H3	SFLGNENH	KLS165H1	SFLGNFCH	KLS165H4
SFLGNFRH	KLS165H2	SFLGNGRH	KLS165H3	SFLIMENH	KLS166H1	SFLIMFCH	KLS166H4
SFLIMFRH	KLS166H2	SFLIMGRH	KLS166H3	SFLNGENH	KLS167H1	SFLNGFCH	KLS167H4
SFLNGFRH	KLS167H2	SFLNGGRH	KLS167H3	SFLOCENH	KLS168H1	SFLOCFCH	KLS168H4
SFLOCFRH	KLS168H2	SFLOCGRH	KLS168H3	SFMAXENH	KLS169H1	SFMAXFCH	KLS169H4
SFMAXFRH	KLS169H2	SFMAXGRH	KLS169H3	SFMIDENH	KLS170H1	SFMIDFCH	KLS170H4
SFMIDFRH	KLS170H2	SFMIDGRH	KLS170H3	SFMSEGENH	KLS171H1	SFMSEGFCH	KLS171H4
SFMSEGRH	KLS171H2	SFMSEGRH	KLS171H3	SFNEAENH	KLS172H1	SFNEAFCH	KLS172H4
SFNEAFRH	KLS172H2	SFNEAGRH	KLS172H3	SFODCENH	KLS173H1	SFODCFCH	KLS173H4
SFODCFRH	KLS173H2	SFODCGRH	KLS173H3	SFOPTENH	KLS174H1	SFOPTFCH	KLS174H4
SFOPTFRH	KLS174H2	SFOPTGRH	KLS174H3	SFORDENH	KLS175H1	SFORDFCH	KLS175H4
SFORDFRH	KLS175H2	SFORDGRH	KLS175H3	SFPASENH	KLS007H1	SFPASFCH	KLS007H4
SFPASFRH	KLS007H2	SFPASGRH	KLS007H3	SFPCMENH	KLS176H1	SFPCMFCH	KLS176H4
SFPCMFRH	KLS176H2	SFPCMGRH	KLS176H3	SFPCNENH	KLS177H1	SFPCNFCH	KLS177H4
SFPCNFRH	KLS177H2	SFPCNGRH	KLS177H3	SFPIDENH	KLS178H1	SFPIDFCH	KLS178H4
SFPIDFRH	KLS178H2	SFPIDGRH	KLS178H3	SFPNMENH	KLS179H1	SFPNMFCH	KLS179H4
SFPNMFRH	KLS179H2	SFPNMGRH	KLS179H3	SFPOOENH	KLS180H1	SFPOOFCH	KLS180H4
SFPOOFRH	KLS180H2	SFPOOGRH	KLS180H3	SFPPLENH	KLS181H1	SFPPLFCH	KLS181H4
SFPPLEFRH	KLS181H2	SFPPLEGRH	KLS181H3	SFPRNENH	KLS182H1	SFPRNFCH	KLS182H4
SFPRNFRH	KLS182H2	SFPRNGRH	KLS182H3	SFPRTENH	KLS183H1	SFPRTFCH	KLS183H4
SFPRTFRH	KLS183H2	SFPRTGRH	KLS183H3	SFSPENH	KLS184H1	SFSPFCH	KLS184H4
SFSPFRH	KLS184H2	SFSPGRH	KLS184H3	SFSPSENH	KLS185H1	SFSPSFCH	KLS185H4

Table 15 (Page 10 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SFPSSFRH	KLS185H2	SFPSSGRH	KLS185H3	SFPTPENH	KLS186H1	SFPTPFCH	KLS186H4
SFPTPRFH	KLS186H2	SFPTGRH	KLS186H3	SFPTRENH	KLS187H1	SFPTRFCH	KLS187H4
SFPTRFRH	KLS187H2	SFPTRGRH	KLS187H3	SFPVTENH	KLS188H1	SFPVTFCH	KLS188H4
SFPVTFRH	KLS188H2	SFPVTGRH	KLS188H3	SFPWSENH	KLS189H1	SFPWSFCH	KLS189H4
SFPWSFRH	KLS189H2	SFPWSGRH	KLS189H3	SFQPMENH	KLS190H1	SFQPMFCH	KLS190H4
SFQPMFRH	KLS190H2	SFQPMGRH	KLS190H3	SFRAPENH	KLS191H1	SFRAPFCH	KLS191H4
SFRAPFRH	KLS191H2	SFRAPGRH	KLS191H3	SFRATENH	KLS192H1	SFRATFCH	KLS192H4
SFRATFRH	KLS192H2	SFRATGRH	KLS192H3	SFRBMENH	KLS193H1	SFRBMFCH	KLS193H4
SFRBMFRH	KLS193H2	SFRBMGRH	KLS193H3	SFRBOENH	KLS194H1	SFRBOFCH	KLS194H4
SFRBOFRH	KLS194H2	SFRBOGRH	KLS194H3	SFRESENH	KLS195H1	SFRESFCH	KLS195H4
SFRESFRH	KLS195H2	SFRESGRH	KLS195H3	SFRPAENH	KLS196H1	SFRPAFCH	KLS196H4
SFRPAFRH	KLS196H2	SFRPAGRH	KLS196H3	SFRSEENH	KLS197H1	SFRSEFCH	KLS197H4
SFRSEFRH	KLS197H2	SFRSEGRH	KLS197H3	SFRTMENH	KLS198H1	SFRTMFCH	KLS198H4
SFRTMFRH	KLS198H2	SFRTMGRH	KLS198H3	SFSCRENH	KLS199H1	SFSCRFCH	KLS199H4
SFSCRFH	KLS199H2	SFSCGRH	KLS199H3	SFSESENH	KLS200H1	SFSESFCH	KLS200H4
SFSEFRH	KLS200H2	SFSEGRH	KLS200H3	SFSIMENH	KLS201H1	SFSIMFCH	KLS201H4
SFSIMFRH	KLS201H2	SFSIMGRH	KLS201H3	SFSRCENH	KLS202H1	SFSRCFCH	KLS202H4
SFSRCFRH	KLS202H2	SFSRCGRH	KLS202H3	SFSRMENH	KLS203H1	SFSRMFCH	KLS203H4
SFSRMFRH	KLS203H2	SFSRMGRH	KLS203H3	SFTDEL	KLSFTDEL	SFTDGENH	KLS204H1
SFTDGFCH	KLS204H4	SFTDGRH	KLS204H2	SFTDGGRH	KLS204H3	SFTDLENH	KLS205H1
SFTDLFCH	KLS205H4	SFTDLFRH	KLS205H2	SFTDLGRH	KLS205H3	SFTINENH	KLS206H1
SFTINFCH	KLS206H4	SFTINFRH	KLS206H2	SFTINGRH	KLS206H3	SFTKYENH	KLS207H1
SFTKYFCH	KLS207H4	SFTKYFRH	KLS207H2	SFTKYGRH	KLS207H3	SFTPHENH	KLS208H1
SFTPHFCH	KLS208H4	SFTPHFRH	KLS208H2	SFTPHGRH	KLS208H3	SFTPRENH	KLS209H1
SFTPRFCH	KLS209H4	SFTPRFRH	KLS209H2	SFTPRGRH	KLS209H3	SFTRMENH	KLS210H1
SFTRMFCH	KLS210H4	SFTRMFRH	KLS210H2	SFTRMGRH	KLS210H3	SFTYPENH	KLS211H1
SFTYPFCH	KLS211H4	SFTYPRH	KLS211H2	SFTYGRH	KLS211H3	SFUDAENH	KLS212H1
SFUDAFCH	KLS212H4	SFUDAFRH	KLS212H2	SFUDAGRH	KLS212H3	SFUDSENH	KLS213H1
SFUDSFCH	KLS213H4	SFUDSFRH	KLS213H2	SFUDSGRH	KLS213H3	SFUSRENH	KLS214H1
SFUSRFCH	KLS214H4	SFUSRFRH	KLS214H2	SFUSRGRH	KLS214H3	SFVIDENH	KLS215H1
SFVIDFCH	KLS215H4	SFVIDFRH	KLS215H2	SFVIDGRH	KLS215H3	SFVSPENH	KLS216H1
SFVSPFCH	KLS216H4	SFVSPFRH	KLS216H2	SFVSPGRH	KLS216H3	SFVTRENH	KLS217H1
SFVTRFCH	KLS217H4	SFVTRFRH	KLS217H2	SFVTRGRH	KLS217H3	SFWSKENH	KLS218H1
SFWSKFCH	KLS218H4	SFWSKFRH	KLS218H2	SFWSKGRH	KLS218H3	SFWSOENH	KLS219H1
SFWSOFCH	KLS219H4	SFWSOFRH	KLS219H2	SFWSOGRH	KLS219H3	SFXMGENH	KLS220H1
SFXMGFCH	KLS220H4	SFXMGFRH	KLS220H2	SFXMGRH	KLS220H3	SFXUSENH	KLS221H1
SFXUSFCH	KLS221H4	SFXUSFRH	KLS221H2	SFXUSGRH	KLS221H3	SFZUMENH	KLS222H1
SFZUMFCH	KLS222H4	SFZUMFRH	KLS222H2	SFZUMGRH	KLS222H3	SGATE	KLSGATE
SGPRF	KLSGPRF	SGRPS	KLSGRPS	SHCMDENH	KLS223H1	SHCMDFCH	KLS223H4
SHCMDFRH	KLS223H2	SHCMDGRH	KLS223H3	SHELP	KLSHELP	SHELPE	KLSHELPE
SHELPER	KLSHELP1	SHELPERH	KLS224H1	SHELPERM	KLSHELPM1	SHELPERFCH	KLSHELP4
SHELPERFCH	KLS224H4	SHELPERFCM	KLSHELPM4	SHELPERFR	KLSHELP2	SHELPERFRH	KLS224H2
SHELPERFRM	KLSHELPM2	SHELPERGR	KLSHELP3	SHELPERGRH	KLS224H3	SHELPERGRM	KLSHELPM3
SHELPERM	KLSHELPM	SHELPERP	KLSHELPP	SHHELENH	KLS225H1	SHHELPERFCH	KLS225H4
SHHELPERFRH	KLS225H2	SHHELPERGRH	KLS225H3	SHHLPER	KLSHHLP1	SHHLPERH	KLS226H1
SHHLPERFCH	KLSHHLP4	SHHLPERFCH	KLS226H4	SHHLPERFR	KLSHHLP2	SHHLPERFRH	KLS226H2
SHHLPERGR	KLSHHLP3	SHHLPERGRH	KLS226H3	SHKYSEN	KLSHKYS1	SHKYSENH	KLS227H1
SHKYSFCH	KLSHKYS4	SHKYSFCH	KLS227H4	SHKYSFR	KLSHKYS2	SHKYSFRH	KLS227H2
SHKYSGR	KLSHKYS3	SHKYSGRH	KLS227H3	SHTUTEN	KLSHTUT1	SHTUTENH	KLS228H1

Table 15 (Page 11 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SHTUTFC	KLSHTUT4	SHTUTFCH	KLS228H4	SHTUTFR	KLSHTUT2	SHTUTFRH	KLS228H2
SHTUTGR	KLSHTUT3	SHTUTGRH	KLS228H3	SLANGE	KLSLANGE	SLANGEN	KLSLANG1
SLANGENH	KLS229H1	SLANGFC	KLSLANG4	SLANGFCH	KLS229H4	SLANGFR	KLSLANG2
SLANGFRH	KLS229H2	SLANGGR	KLSLANG3	SLANGGRH	KLS229H3	SLANGP	KLSLANGP
SLGO1EN	KLSLGO11	SLGO1FC	KLSLGO14	SLGO1FR	KLSLGO12	SLGO1GR	KLSLGO13
SLKWDE	KLSLKWDE	SLKWDEH	KLSLKWDE1	SLKWDFCH	KLS230H1	SLKWDFC	KLSLKWDE4
SLKWDFCH	KLS230H4	SLKWDFR	KLSLKWDE2	SLKWDFRH	KLS230H2	SLKWDFGR	KLSLKWDE3
SLKWDFGRH	KLS230H3	SLKWDFP	KLSLKWDEP	SLMOD	KLSLMOD	SLOCKE	KLSLOCKE
SLOCKEN	KLSLOCK1	SLOCKENH	KLS231H1	SLOCKFC	KLSLOCK4	SLOCKFCH	KLS231H4
SLOCKFR	KLSLOCK2	SLOCKFRH	KLS231H2	SLOCKGR	KLSLOCK3	SLOCKGRH	KLS231H3
SLOCKP	KLSLOCKP	SLPRF	KLSLPRF	SMOD1E	KLSMOD1E	SMOD1EN	KLSMOD11
SMOD1ENH	KLS232H1	SMOD1FC	KLSMOD14	SMOD1FCH	KLS232H4	SMOD1FR	KLSMOD12
SMOD1FRH	KLS232H2	SMOD1GR	KLSMOD13	SMOD1GRH	KLS232H3	SMOD1P	KLSMOD1P
SMOD2E	KLSMOD2E	SMOD2EN	KLSMOD21	SMOD2ENH	KLS233H1	SMOD2FC	KLSMOD24
SMOD2FCH	KLS233H4	SMOD2FR	KLSMOD22	SMOD2FRH	KLS233H2	SMOD2GR	KLSMOD23
SMOD2GRH	KLS233H3	SMOD2P	KLSMOD2P	SMSGAREA	KLSMSGAR	SMSGBLD	KLSMSGBL
SMSGCEN	KLSMSGC1	SMSGCFC	KLSMSGC4	SMSGCFR	KLSMSGC2	SMSGCGR	KLSMSGC3
SMSGCOLR	KLSMSGCO	SMSGDEN	KLSMSGD1	SMSGDFC	KLSMSGD4	SMSGDFR	KLSMSGD2
SMSGDGR	KLSMSGD3	SMSGEN	KLSMSGG1	SMSGFC	KLSMSGG4	SMSGFR	KLSMSGG2
SMSGGEN	KLSMSGG1	SMSGGFC	KLSMSGG4	SMSGGFR	KLSMSGG2	SMSGGGR	KLSMSGG3
SMSGGR	KLSMSGG3	SMSGLEN	KLSMSGG1	SMSGLFC	KLSMSGG4	SMSGLFR	KLSMSGG2
SMSGLGR	KLSMSGG3	SMSGSEN	KLSMSGG1	SMSGSET	KLSMSGG4	SMSGSFC	KLSMSGG4
SMSGSFR	KLSMSGG2	SMSGSGR	KLSMSGG3	SMSGTEN	KLSMSGG1	SMSGTFC	KLSMSGG4
SMSGTFR	KLSMSGG2	SMSGTGR	KLSMSGG3	SMSG1R	KLSMSG1R	SMSG1W	KLSMSG1W
SMSG1Y	KLSMSG1Y	SMSG2R	KLSMSG2R	SMSG2W	KLSMSG2W	SMSG2Y	KLSMSG2Y
SMSG3R	KLSMSG3R	SMSG3W	KLSMSG3W	SMSG3Y	KLSMSG3Y	SMSG4R	KLSMSG4R
SMSG4W	KLSMSG4W	SMSG4Y	KLSMSG4Y	SMSG5R	KLSMSG5R	SMSG5W	KLSMSG5W
SMSG5Y	KLSMSG5Y	SMSG6R	KLSMSG6R	SMSG6W	KLSMSG6W	SMSG6Y	KLSMSG6Y
SMSG7R	KLSMSG7R	SMSG7W	KLSMSG7W	SMSG7Y	KLSMSG7Y	SMSG8R	KLSMSG8R
SMSG8W	KLSMSG8W	SMSG8Y	KLSMSG8Y	SNEWS	KLSNEWS	SNEWSE	KLSNEWSE
SNEWSEN	KLSNEWS1	SNEWSENH	KLS235H1	SNEWSFC	KLSNEWS4	SNEWSFCH	KLS235H4
SNEWSFR	KLSNEWS2	SNEWSFRH	KLS235H2	SNEWSGR	KLSNEWS3	SNEWSGRH	KLS235H3
SNEWSP	KLSNEWSP	SNEW1E	KLSNEW1E	SNEW1EN	KLSNEW11	SNEW1FC	KLSNEW14
SNEW1FR	KLSNEW12	SNEW1GR	KLSNEW13	SNEW1P	KLSNEW1P	SNEW2E	KLSNEW2E
SNEW2EN	KLSNEW21	SNEW2FC	KLSNEW24	SNEW2FR	KLSNEW22	SNEW2GR	KLSNEW23
SNEW2P	KLSNEW2P	SNEW3E	KLSNEW3E	SNEW3EN	KLSNEW31	SNEW3FC	KLSNEW34
SNEW3FR	KLSNEW32	SNEW3GR	KLSNEW33	SNEW3P	KLSNEW3P	SNE3AE	KLSNE3AE
SNE3AEN	KLSNE3A1	SNE3AFC	KLSNE3A4	SNE3AFR	KLSNE3A2	SNE3AGR	KLSNE3A3
SNE3AP	KLSNE3AP	SNPDL	KLSNPDL	SNULL	KLSNULL	SOPTS	KLSOPTS
SOPTSE	KLSOPTSE	SOPTSEN	KLSOPTS1	SOPTSEH	KLS236H1	SOPTSENM	KLSOPTM1
SOPTSFC	KLSOPTS4	SOPTSFCH	KLS236H4	SOPTSFCM	KLSOPTM4	SOPTSFR	KLSOPTS2
SOPTSFRH	KLS236H2	SOPTSFRM	KLSOPTM2	SOPTSGR	KLSOPTS3	SOPTSGRH	KLS236H3
SOPTSGRM	KLSOPTM3	SOPTSM	KLSOPTSM	SOPTSP	KLSOPTSP	SPANID	KLSPANID
SPEEK	KLSPEEK	SPFABENH	KLS237H1	SPFABFCH	KLS237H4	SPFABFRH	KLS237H2
SPFABGRH	KLS237H3	SPKYSENH	KLS238H1	SPKYFCH	KLS238H4	SPKYFRH	KLS238H2
SPKYGRH	KLS238H3	SPKY1E	KLSPKY1E	SPKY1EN	KLSPKY11	SPKY1FC	KLSPKY14
SPKY1FR	KLSPKY12	SPKY1GR	KLSPKY13	SPKY1P	KLSPKY1P	SPKY2E	KLSPKY2E
SPKY2EN	KLSPKY21	SPKY2FC	KLSPKY24	SPKY2FR	KLSPKY22	SPKY2GR	KLSPKY23
SPKY2P	KLSPKY2P	SPKY3E	KLSPKY3E	SPKY3EN	KLSPKY31	SPKY3FC	KLSPKY34

Table 15 (Page 12 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SPKY3FR	KLSPKY32	SPKY3GR	KLSPKY33	SPKY3P	KLSPKY3P	SPRNT	KLSPRNT
SPRNT	KLSPRNT	SPRNTEN	KLSPRNT1	SPRNTENH	KLS239H1	SPRNTFC	KLSPRNT4
SPRNTFCH	KLS239H4	SPRNTFR	KLSPRNT2	SPRNTFRH	KLS239H2	SPRNTGR	KLSPRNT3
SPRNTGRH	KLS239H3	SPRNTP	KLSPRNTP	SPSTAE	KLSPSTAE	SPSTAEN	KLSPSTA1
SPSTAF	KLSPSTA4	SPSTAFR	KLSPSTA2	SPSTAGR	KLSPSTA3	SPSTAP	KLSPSTAP
SRSVAE	KLRSVAE	SRSVAEN	KLRSVA1	SRSVAFC	KLRSVA4	SRSVAFR	KLRSVA2
SRSVAGR	KLRSVA3	SRSVAP	KLRSVAP	SSACTE	KLSSACTE	SSACTEN	KLSSACT1
SSACTENH	KLS305H1	SSACTFC	KLSSACT4	SSACTFCH	KLS305H4	SSACTFR	KLSSACT2
SSACTFRH	KLS305H2	SSACTGR	KLSSACT3	SSACTGRH	KLS305H3	SSACTP	KLSSACTP
SSADD	KLSSADD	SSAPFENH	KLS245H1	SSAPFFCH	KLS245H4	SSAPFRH	KLS245H2
SSAPFRH	KLS245H3	SSAPRENH	KLS246H1	SSAPRFCH	KLS246H4	SSAPFRH	KLS246H2
SSAPRGRH	KLS246H3	SSAPSENH	KLS247H1	SSAPSFCH	KLS247H4	SSAPFRH	KLS247H2
SSAPSGRH	KLS247H3	SSAPUENH	KLS248H1	SSAPUFCH	KLS248H4	SSAPFRH	KLS248H2
SSAPUGRH	KLS248H3	SSAPIE	KLSSAPIE	SSAPIEN	KLSSAPI1	SSAPIENH	KLS240H1
SSAPIFC	KLSSAPI4	SSAPIFCH	KLS240H4	SSAPIFR	KLSSAPI2	SSAPIFRH	KLS240H2
SSAPIGR	KLSSAPI3	SSAPIGRH	KLS240H3	SSAPIP	KLSSAPIP	SSAP2	KLSSAP2
SSAP2B	KLSSAP2B	SSAP2E	KLSSAP2E	SSAP2EN	KLSSAP21	SSAP2FC	KLSSAP24
SSAP2FR	KLSSAP22	SSAP2GR	KLSSAP23	SSAP2P	KLSSAP2P	SSAP3E	KLSSAP3E
SSAP3EN	KLSSAP31	SSAP3ENH	KLS241H1	SSAP3FC	KLSSAP34	SSAP3FCH	KLS241H4
SSAP3FR	KLSSAP32	SSAP3FRH	KLS241H2	SSAP3GR	KLSSAP33	SSAP3GRH	KLS241H3
SSAP3P	KLSSAP3P	SSAP4E	KLSSAP4E	SSAP4EN	KLSSAP41	SSAP4ENH	KLS242H1
SSAP4FC	KLSSAP44	SSAP4FCH	KLS242H4	SSAP4FR	KLSSAP42	SSAP4FRH	KLS242H2
SSAP4GR	KLSSAP43	SSAP4GRH	KLS242H3	SSAP4P	KLSSAP4P	SSAP5E	KLSSAP5E
SSAP5EN	KLSSAP51	SSAP5ENH	KLS243H1	SSAP5FC	KLSSAP54	SSAP5FCH	KLS243H4
SSAP5FR	KLSSAP52	SSAP5FRH	KLS243H2	SSAP5GR	KLSSAP53	SSAP5GRH	KLS243H3
SSAP5P	KLSSAP5P	SSAP6E	KLSSAP6E	SSAP6EN	KLSSAP61	SSAP6ENH	KLS244H1
SSAP6FC	KLSSAP64	SSAP6FCH	KLS244H4	SSAP6FR	KLSSAP62	SSAP6FRH	KLS244H2
SSAP6GR	KLSSAP63	SSAP6GRH	KLS244H3	SSAP6P	KLSSAP6P	SSAP7	KLSSAP7
SSBLDC	KLSBLDC	SSBLDS	KLSBLDS	SSBLDSL	KLSBLDSL	SSBLDT	KLSBLDT
SSBLDTL	KLSBLDTL	SSDCFE	KLSSDCFE	SSDCFEN	KLSSDCF1	SSDCFENH	KLS249H1
SSDCFFC	KLSSDCF4	SSDCFFCH	KLS249H4	SSDCFFR	KLSSDCF2	SSDCFFRH	KLS249H2
SSDCFR	KLSSDCF3	SSDCFRH	KLS249H3	SSDCFP	KLSSDCFP	SSDCL	KLSSDCL
SSDEF	KLSSDEF	SSGETCV	KLSGETCV	SSGETSQ	KLSGETSQ	SSGETSV	KLSGETSV
SSGETTV	KLSGETTV	SSGRPS	KLSSGRPS	SSHELP	KLSSHELP	SSHELPE	KLSSHLP
SSHELPE	KLSSHLP	SSHELPPFC	KLSSHLP4	SSHELPPFR	KLSSHLP2	SSHELPPGR	KLSSHLP3
SSHELPP	KLSSHLP	SSINFE	KLSSINFE	SSINFEN	KLSSINF1	SSINFENH	KLS250H1
SSINFFC	KLSSINF4	SSINFCH	KLS250H4	SSINFR	KLSSINF2	SSINFRH	KLS250H2
SSINFR	KLSSINF3	SSINFRH	KLS250H3	SSINFP	KLSSINFP	SSINITEN	KLSSINI1
SSINITFC	KLSSINI4	SSINITFR	KLSSINI2	SSINITGR	KLSSINI3	SSND1E	KLSSND1E
SSND1EN	KLSSND11	SSND1ENH	KLS251H1	SSND1FC	KLSSND14	SSND1FCH	KLS251H4
SSND1FR	KLSSND12	SSND1FRH	KLS251H2	SSND1GR	KLSSND13	SSND1GRH	KLS251H3
SSND1P	KLSSND1P	SSND2	KLSSND2	SSND2E	KLSSND2E	SSND2EN	KLSSND21
SSND2ENH	KLS252H1	SSND2FC	KLSSND24	SSND2FCH	KLS252H4	SSND2FR	KLSSND22
SSND2FRH	KLS252H2	SSND2GR	KLSSND23	SSND2GRH	KLS252H3	SSND2P	KLSSND2P
SSND3	KLSSND3	SSOPNS	KLSSOPNS	SSOPNT	KLSSOPNT	SSOPT1E	KLSSOPT1E
SSOPT1EN	KLSSOPT1	SSOPT1FC	KLSSOPT4	SSOPT1FR	KLSSOPT2	SSOPT1GR	KLSSOPT3
SSOPT1P	KLSSOPT1P	SSOPT2E	KLSSOPT2E	SSOPT2EN	KLSSOPT21	SSOPT2FC	KLSSOPT24
SSOPT2FR	KLSSOPT22	SSOPT2GR	KLSSOPT23	SSOPT2P	KLSSOPT2P	SSOPT3E	KLSSOPT3E
SSOPT3EN	KLSSOPT31	SSOPT3FC	KLSSOPT34	SSOPT3FR	KLSSOPT32	SSOPT3GR	KLSSOPT33

Table 15 (Page 13 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SSOPT3P	KLSSOP3P	SSPUTCV	KLSPUTCV	SSQLANG	KLSQLANG	SSRCFEN	KLSSRCF1
SSRCFENH	KLS253H1	SSRCFFC	KLSSRCF4	SSRCFFCH	KLS253H4	SSRCFFR	KLSSRCF2
SSRCFFRH	KLS253H2	SSRCFGR	KLSSRCF3	SSRCFGRH	KLS253H3	SSRSTE	KLSSRSTE
SSRSTEN	KLSSRST1	SSRSTENH	KLS254H1	SSRSTFC	KLSSRST4	SSRSTFCH	KLS254H4
SSRSTFR	KLSSRST2	SSRSTFRH	KLS254H2	SSRSTGR	KLSSRST3	SSRSTGRH	KLS254H3
SSRSTP	KLSSRSTP	SSTAT	KLSSSTAT	SSTATEN	KLSSSTAT1	SSTATFC	KLSSSTAT4
SSTATFR	KLSSSTAT2	SSTATGR	KLSSSTAT3	SSTRTE	KLSSSTRTE	SSTRTEN	KLSSSTRT1
SSTRTENH	KLS255H1	SSTRTFC	KLSSSTRT4	SSTRTFCH	KLS255H4	SSTRTFR	KLSSSTRT2
SSTRTRFRH	KLS255H2	SSTRTRGR	KLSSSTRT3	SSTRTRGRH	KLS255H3	SSTRTP	KLSSSTRTP
SSUNIN	KLSUNIN	SSUNIN2	KLSSUNINX	SSVFEAT	KLSSVFEAT	SSYESNO	KLSSYESNO
STACTE	KLSTACTE	STACTEN	KLSTACT1	STACTENH	KLS257H1	STACTFC	KLSTACT4
STACTFCH	KLS257H4	STACTFR	KLSTACT2	STACTFRH	KLS257H2	STACTGR	KLSTACT3
STACTGRH	KLS257H3	STACTP	KLSTACTP	STAC2	KLSTAC2	STAC2E	KLSTAC2E
STAC2EN	KLSTAC21	STAC2ENH	KLS256H1	STAC2FC	KLSTAC24	STAC2FCH	KLS256H4
STAC2FR	KLSTAC22	STAC2FRH	KLS256H2	STAC2GR	KLSTAC23	STAC2GRH	KLS256H3
STAC2P	KLSTAC2P	STAC3E	KLSTAC3E	STAC3EN	KLSTAC31	STAC3FC	KLSTAC34
STAC3FR	KLSTAC32	STAC3GR	KLSTAC33	STAC3P	KLSTAC3P	STADD	KLSTADD
STADDENH	KLS259H1	STADDFCH	KLS259H4	STADDFRH	KLS259H2	STADDGRH	KLS259H3
STADLENH	KLS260H1	STADLFCH	KLS260H4	STADLFRH	KLS260H2	STADLGRH	KLS260H3
STAD2ENH	KLS258H1	STAD2FCH	KLS258H4	STAD2FRH	KLS258H2	STAD2GRH	KLS258H3
STBGRENH	KLS261H1	STBGRFCH	KLS261H4	STBGRFRH	KLS261H2	STBGRGRH	KLS261H3
STBLKENH	KLS262H1	STBLKFCH	KLS262H4	STBLKFRH	KLS262H2	STBLKGRH	KLS262H3
STDEF	KLSTDEF	STDEL	KLSTDEL	STDELENH	KLS263H1	STDELFCH	KLS263H4
STDELFRH	KLS263H2	STDELGRH	KLS263H3	STERM	KLSTERM	STERMA	KLSTERMA
STERME	KLSTERME	STERMEN	KLSTERM1	STERMENH	KLS264H1	STERMENM	KLSTRMM1
STERMFC	KLSTERM4	STERMFCH	KLS264H4	STERMFCM	KLSTRMM4	STERMFR	KLSTERM2
STERMFRH	KLS264H2	STERMFRM	KLSTRMM2	STERMGR	KLSTERM3	STERMGRH	KLS264H3
STERMGRM	KLSTRMM3	STERMP	KLSTERMP	STFGRENH	KLS265H1	STFGRFCH	KLS265H4
STFGFRH	KLS265H2	STFGGRH	KLS265H3	STFXFENH	KLS266H1	STFXFFCH	KLS266H4
STFXFFRH	KLS266H2	STFXFGRH	KLS266H3	STGO2ENH	KLS267H1	STGO2FCH	KLS267H4
STGO2FRH	KLS267H2	STGO2GRH	KLS267H3	STINFENH	KLS268H1	STINFFCH	KLS268H4
STINFRH	KLS268H2	STINFRH	KLS268H3	STINSE	KLSTINSE	STINSEN	KLSTINS1
STINSENH	KLS269H1	STINSFC	KLSTINS4	STINSFCH	KLS269H4	STINSFR	KLSTINS2
STINSFRH	KLS269H2	STINSGR	KLSTINS3	STINSGRH	KLS269H3	STINSP	KLSTINSP
STIN2E	KLSTIN2E	STIN2EN	KLSTIN21	STIN2ENH	KLS008H1	STIN2FC	KLSTIN24
STIN2FCH	KLS008H4	STIN2FR	KLSTIN22	STIN2FRH	KLS008H2	STIN2GR	KLSTIN23
STIN2GRH	KLS008H3	STIN2P	KLSTIN2P	STJMPENH	KLS270H1	STJMPFCH	KLS270H4
STJMPFRH	KLS270H2	STJMPGRH	KLS270H3	STLCKENH	KLS271H1	STLCKFCH	KLS271H4
STLCKFRH	KLS271H2	STLCKGRH	KLS271H3	STLSSENH	KLS272H1	STLSSFCH	KLS272H4
STLSSFRH	KLS272H2	STLSSGRH	KLS272H3	STLST	KLSTLST	STLSTA	KLSTLSTA
STLSTE	KLSTLSTE	STLSTEN	KLSTLST1	STLSTENH	KLS273H1	STLSTFC	KLSTLST4
STLSTFCH	KLS273H4	STLSTFR	KLSTLST2	STLSTFRH	KLS273H2	STLSTGR	KLSTLST3
STLSTGRH	KLS273H3	STLSTP	KLSTLSTP	STMDCE	KLSTMDCE	STMDCEN	KLSTMDC1
STMDCENH	KLS276H1	STMDCFC	KLSTMDC4	STMDCFCH	KLS276H4	STMDCFR	KLSTMDC2
STMDCFRH	KLS276H2	STMDCGR	KLSTMDC3	STMDCGRH	KLS276H3	STMDCP	KLSTMDCP
STMDFENH	KLS277H1	STMDFFCH	KLS277H4	STMDFFRH	KLS277H2	STMDFGRH	KLS277H3
STMD1E	KLSTMD1E	STMD1EN	KLSTMD11	STMD1ENH	KLS274H1	STMD1FC	KLSTMD14
STMD1FCH	KLS274H4	STMD1FR	KLSTMD12	STMD1FRH	KLS274H2	STMD1GR	KLSTMD13
STMD1GRH	KLS274H3	STMD1P	KLSTMD1P	STMD2E	KLSTMD2E	STMD2EN	KLSTMD21

Table 15 (Page 14 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
STMD2ENH	KLS275H1	STMD2FC	KLSTMD24	STMD2FCH	KLS275H4	STMD2FR	KLSTMD22
STMD2FRH	KLS275H2	STMD2GR	KLSTMD23	STMD2GRH	KLS275H3	STMD2P	KLSTMD2P
STMD3E	KLSTMD3E	STMD3EN	KLSTMD31	STMD3ENH	KLS009H1	STMD3FC	KLSTMD34
STMD3FCH	KLS009H4	STMD3FR	KLSTMD32	STMD3FRH	KLS009H2	STMD3GR	KLSTMD33
STMD3GRH	KLS009H3	STMD3P	KLSTMD3P	STMD4E	KLSTMD4E	STMD4EN	KLSTMD41
STMD4ENH	KLS010H1	STMD4FC	KLSTMD44	STMD4FCH	KLS010H4	STMD4FR	KLSTMD42
STMD4FRH	KLS010H2	STMD4GR	KLSTMD43	STMD4GRH	KLS010H3	STMD4P	KLSTMD4P
STMD5E	KLSTMD5E	STMD5EN	KLSTMD51	STMD5ENH	KLS011H1	STMD5FC	KLSTMD54
STMD5FCH	KLS011H4	STMD5FR	KLSTMD52	STMD5FRH	KLS011H2	STMD5GR	KLSTMD53
STMD5GRH	KLS011H3	STMD5P	KLSTMD5P	STMENENH	KLS278H1	STMENFCH	KLS278H4
STMENFRH	KLS278H2	STMENGRH	KLS278H3	STMFYENH	KLS279H1	STMFYFCH	KLS279H4
STMFYFRH	KLS279H2	STMFYGRH	KLS279H3	STMODE	KLSTMODE	STMODEN	KLSTMOD1
STMODENH	KLS280H1	STMODFC	KLSTMOD4	STMODFCH	KLS280H4	STMODFR	KLSTMOD2
STMODFRH	KLS280H2	STMODGR	KLSTMOD3	STMODGRH	KLS280H3	STMODP	KLSTMODP
STNXTENH	KLS281H1	STNXTFCH	KLS281H4	STNXTFRH	KLS281H2	STNXTGRH	KLS281H3
STOPTENH	KLS282H1	STOPTFCH	KLS282H4	STOPTFRH	KLS282H2	STOPTGRH	KLS282H3
STPRF	KLSTPRF	STPRTENH	KLS283H1	STPRTFCH	KLS283H4	STPRFRH	KLS283H2
STPRTGRH	KLS283H3	STPRVENH	KLS284H1	STPRVFCH	KLS284H4	STPRVFRH	KLS284H2
STPRVGRH	KLS284H3	STQITENH	KLS285H1	STQITFCH	KLS285H4	STQITFRH	KLS285H2
STQITGRH	KLS285H3	STRGSENH	KLS287H1	STRGSFCH	KLS287H4	STRGSFRH	KLS287H2
STRGSGRH	KLS287H3	STRG1	KLSTRG1	STRG1A	KLSTRG1A	STRG1E	KLSTRG1E
STRG1EN	KLSTRG11	STRG1ENH	KLS286H1	STRG1FC	KLSTRG14	STRG1FCH	KLS286H4
STRG1FR	KLSTRG12	STRG1FRH	KLS286H2	STRG1GR	KLSTRG13	STRG1GRH	KLS286H3
STRG1P	KLSTRG1P	STRMCE	KLSTRMCE	STRMCEN	KLSTRMC1	STRMCENH	KLS288H1
STRMCFC	KLSTRMC4	STRMCFC	KLS288H4	STRMCFR	KLSTRMC2	STRMCFRH	KLS288H2
STRMCGR	KLSTRMC3	STRMCGRH	KLS288H3	STRMCP	KLSTRMCP	STRMWEN	KLSTRMW1
STRMWFC	KLSTRMW4	STRMWFR	KLSTRMW2	STRMWGR	KLSTRMW3	STTRGENH	KLS289H1
STTRGFCH	KLS289H4	STTRGFRH	KLS289H2	STTRGGRH	KLS289H3	STTRMENH	KLS290H1
STTRMFCH	KLS290H4	STTRMFRH	KLS290H2	STTRMGRH	KLS290H3	STUNBENH	KLS291H1
STUNBFCH	KLS291H4	STUNBFRH	KLS291H2	STUNBGRH	KLS291H3	STZUMENH	KLS292H1
STZUMFCH	KLS292H4	STZUMFRH	KLS292H2	STZUMGRH	KLS292H3	SUDEF	KLSUDEF
SUINFE	KLSUINFE	SUINFEN	KLSUINF1	SUINFENH	KLS293H1	SUINFFC	KLSUINF4
SUINFFCH	KLS293H4	SUINFFR	KLSUINF2	SUINFFRH	KLS293H2	SUINFFGR	KLSUINF3
SUINFRH	KLS293H3	SUINFP	KLSUINFP	SUINIE	KLSUINIE	SUINIEN	KLSUINI1
SUINIFC	KLSUINI4	SUINIFR	KLSUINI2	SUINIGR	KLSUINI3	SUINIP	KLSUINIP
SUNLKE	KLSUNLKE	SUNLKEN	KLSUNLK1	SUNLKENH	KLS294H1	SUNLKFC	KLSUNLK4
SUNLKFC	KLS294H4	SUNLKFR	KLSUNLK2	SUNLKFRH	KLS294H2	SUNLKGR	KLSUNLK3
SUNLKGRH	KLS294H3	SUNLKP	KLSUNLKP	SUOPSE	KLSUOPSE	SUOPSEN	KLSUOPS1
SUOPSENH	KLS295H1	SUOPSFCH	KLSUOPS4	SUOPSFCH	KLS295H4	SUOPSP	KLSUOPS2
SUOPSPFRH	KLS295H2	SUOPSGR	KLSUOPS3	SUOPSGRH	KLS295H3	SUOPSP	KLSUOPSP
SUPRF	KLSUPRF	SVACHEN	KLSVACH1	SVACHENH	KLS296H1	SVACHFC	KLSVACH4
SVACHFCH	KLS296H4	SVACHFR	KLSVACH2	SVACHFRH	KLS296H2	SVACHGR	KLSVACH3
SVACHGRH	KLS296H3	SVACT	KLSVACT	SVACTE	KLSVACTE	SVACTEN	KLSVACT1
SVACTENH	KLS297H1	SVACTFC	KLSVACT4	SVACTFCH	KLS297H4	SVACTFR	KLSVACT2
SVACTFRH	KLS297H2	SVACTGR	KLSVACT3	SVACTGRH	KLS297H3	SVACTP	KLSVACTP
SVACTT	KLSVACTT	SVINSE	KLSVINSE	SVINSEN	KLSVINS1	SVINSENH	KLS298H1
SVINSFC	KLSVINS4	SVINSFCH	KLS298H4	SVINSFR	KLSVINS2	SVINSFRH	KLS298H2
SVINSGR	KLSVINS3	SVINSGRH	KLS298H3	SVINSP	KLSVINS3	SVKEYS	KLSVKEYS
SVOPTTE	KLSVOPTE	SVOPTEN	KLSVOPTE	SVOPTENH	KLS299H1	SVOPTFC	KLSVOPTE

Table 15 (Page 15 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
SVOPTFCH	KLS299H4	SVOPTFR	KLSVOPT2	SVOPTFRH	KLS299H2	SVOPTGR	KLSVOPT3
SVOPTGRH	KLS299H3	SVOPTP	KLSVOPTP	SVSEL	KLSVSEL	SVSELA	KLSVSELA
SVSELE	KLSVSELE	SVSELEN	KLSVSEL1	SVSELENH	KLS300H1	SVSELFC	KLSVSEL4
SVSELFCH	KLS300H4	SVSELEFR	KLSVSEL2	SVSELEFRH	KLS300H2	SVSELGR	KLSVSEL3
SVSELGRH	KLS300H3	SVSELP	KLSVSELP	SVSRME	KLSVSRME	SVSRMEN	KLSVSRM1
SVSRMENH	KLS301H1	SVSRMFC	KLSVSRM4	SVSRMFCH	KLS301H4	SVSRMFR	KLSVSRM2
SVSRMFRH	KLS301H2	SVSRMGR	KLSVSRM3	SVSRMGRH	KLS301H3	SVSRMP	KLSVSRMP
SWCTLE	KLSWCTLE	SWCTLEN	KLSWCTL1	SWCTLENH	KLS302H1	SWCTLFC	KLSWCTL4
SWCTLFCH	KLS302H4	SWCTLEFR	KLSWCTL2	SWCTLEFRH	KLS302H2	SWCTLGR	KLSWCTL3
SWCTLGRH	KLS302H3	SWCTLP	KLSWCTLP	SWHOIEN	KLSWHOI1	SWHOIFC	KLSWHOI4
SWHOIFR	KLSWHOI2	SWHOIGR	KLSWHOI3	SWSOPE	KLSWSOPE	SWSOPEN	KLSWSOP1
SWSOPENH	KLS303H1	SWSOPFC	KLSWSOP4	SWSOPFCH	KLS303H4	SWSOPFR	KLSWSOP2
SWSOPFRH	KLS303H2	SWSOPGR	KLSWSOP3	SWSOPGRH	KLS303H3	SWSOPP	KLSWSOPP
SXACTE	KLSXACTE	SXACTEN	KLSXACT1	SXACTFC	KLSXACT4	SXACTFR	KLSXACT2
SXACTGR	KLSXACT3	SXACTP	KLSXACTP	SXADDE	KLSXADDE	SXADDEN	KLSXADD1
SXADDFC	KLSXADD4	SXADDFR	KLSXADD2	SXADDGR	KLSXADD3	SXADDP	KLSXADDP
SXCMD	KLSXCMD	SXCMDEN	KLSXCMD1	SXCMDFC	KLSXCMD4	SXCMDFR	KLSXCMD2
SXCMDGR	KLSXCMD3	SXLSTA	KLSXLSTA	SXLSTE	KLSXLSTE	SXLSTEN	KLSXLST1
SXLSTENH	KLS304H1	SXLSTFC	KLSXLST4	SXLSTFCH	KLS304H4	SXLSTFR	KLSXLST2
SXLSTFRH	KLS304H2	SXLSTGR	KLSXLST3	SXLSTGRH	KLS304H3	SXLSTP	KLSXLSTP
SYSIN	KLSYSIN	TDBALLOC	KLSTDBAL	TERMDLG	KLSTERMD	TERMSESS	KLSTERMS
TERM0000	KLST0000	TERM0001	KLST0001	TERM0011	KLST0011	TERM0021	KLST0021
TERM0031	KLST0031	TERM0041	KLST0041	TERM0051	KLST0051	TERM0061	KLST0061
TERM115	KLSTERM5	TIMBRWS	TIMBRWS	TIMBRWSD	TIMBRWSD	TIMBRWSQ	TIMBRWSQ
TIMBRWSV	TIMBRWSV	TIMCOPY	TIMCOPY	TIMDEL	TIMDEL	TIMGOTON	TIMGOTON
TIMGOTOV	TIMGOTOV	TIMGTL	TIMGTL	TIMMAIN	TIMMAIN	TIMMAINA	TIMMAINA
TIMMAIND	TIMMAIND	TIMMAINO	TIMMAINO	TIMMAINV	TIMMAINV	TIMOUTC	TIMOUTC
TIMOUTI	TIMOUTI	TIMOUTP	TIMOUTP	TIMOUTS	TIMOUTS	TIMPREF	TIMPREF
TIMPRNT	TIMPRNT	TIMPRNTC	TIMPRNTC	TIMPRNTD	TIMPRNTD	TIMPRNTG	TIMPRNTG
TIMPRNTO	TIMPRNTO	TIMPROF	TIMPROF	TIMPISA	TIMPISA	TIMRPT	TIMRPT
TIMSLF	TIMSLF	TIMSTAT	TIMSTAT	TIMSTATD	TIMSTATD	TIMSTATG	TIMSTATG
TK\$ATTRS	TK\$ATTRS	TK\$TKDEC	TK\$TKDEC	TKD\$SKEL	TKD\$SKEL	TKD@GLO	TKD@GLO
TKD@GLOG	TKD@GLOG	TKD@GLOP	TKD@GLOP	TKD@GLOR	TKD@GLOR	TKD@GLOS	TKD@GLOS
TKD@HIX	TKD@HIX	TKD@HIXG	TKD@HIXG	TKD@HIXP	TKD@HIXP	TKD@HIXR	TKD@HIXR
TKD@HIXS	TKD@HIXS	TKD@HLPD	TKD@HLPD	TKD@HLP	TKD@HLP	TKD@HLPN	TKD@HLPN
TKD@HLPR	TKD@HLPR	TKD@HLP	TKD@HLP	TKD@LOGA	TKD@LOGA	TKD@LOGI	TKD@LOGI
TKD@LOGO	TKD@LOGO	TKD@LOG1	TKD@LOG1	TKD@NLSI	TKD@NLSI	TKD@NPWD	TKD@NPWD
TKD@PRF	TKD@PRF	TKD@PRFX	TKD@PRFX	TKDCASE	TKDCASE	TKDCPRO	TKDCPRO
TKDCVAL	TKDCVAL	TKDDCONF	TKDDCONF	TKDDPRO	TKDDPRO	TKDDVAL	TKDDVAL
TKDECONF	TKDECONF	TKDFDATE	TKDFDATE	TKDFKA	TKDFKA	TKDFTIME	TKDFTIME
TKDHELP	TKDHELP	TKDHELPM	TKDHELPM	TKDHPRO	TKDHPRO	TKDHVAL	TKDHVAL
TKDINIT	TKDINIT	TKDKILLX	TKDKILLX	TKDLGMOD	TKDLGMOD	TKDMPOP	TKDMPOP
TKDMREP	TKDMREP	TKDPREF	TKDPREF	TKDPREFL	TKDPREFL	TKDPRMS	TKDPRMS
TKDPULLD	TKDPULLD	TKDRDIR	TKDRDIR	TKDRPDS	TKDRPDS	TKDSGNON	TKDSGNON
TKDSPOP	TKDSPOP	TKDTBPRO	TKDTBPRO	TKDTITLE	TKDTITLE	TKDWPDS	TKDWPDS
TKDWRAP	TKDWRAP	TRIGGERS	KLSTRIGS	TRIG115	KLSTRIG5	UCLIN	KLSCLIN
UNLOCK	KLSNLOCK	UNLOC115	KLSUNLC5	USER\$ACB	KLG#ACBX	USER\$SCB	KLG#SCBX
USERMOD	KLSUSRMD	VASNQENH	VASNQENH	VATTR	KLSATTR	VATTREN	KLSATTR1
VATTRFR	KLSATTR2	VATTRGR	KLSATTR3	VATTRS	KLSATTRS	VBOTM	KLSBOTM

Table 15 (Page 17 of 17). Cross Reference table - &rhilev.TLSSAMP(KLSTBLS)

Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name	Old Name	New Name
VSHWINQ	KLSHWINQ	VSHWINQH	KLSHWIQH	VSHWINQU	KLSHWIQU	VSHWLINE	KLSHWLIN
VSHWLINH	KLSHWLIH	VSHWLOCK	KLSHWLCK	VSHWPARS	KLSHWPAR	VSHWUSEH	KLSHWUSH
VSHWUSER	KLSHWUSR	VSSCBOT1	KLSCBOTA	VSSCBOT2	KLSCBOTB	VSSCBOT3	KLSCBOTC
VSSCTOP1	KLSCTOPA	VSSCTOP2	KLSCTOPB	VSSDADM1	KLSDADMA	VSSDADM2	KLSDADMB
VSSDCLRK	KLSDCLRK	VSSDDERR	KLSDDERR	VSSDDSER	KLSDDSER	VSSDEXIT	KLSDEXIT
VSSDFORE	KLSDFORE	VSSDNPWD	KLSDNPWD	VSSDNTRY	KLSDNTRY	VSSDOPTA	KLSDOPTA
VSSDOPTS	KLSDOPTS	VSSDPEEK	KLSDPEEK	VSSDSED1	KLSDSEDA	VSSDSED2	KLSDSEDB
VSSDSERR	KLSDSERR	VSSDTACT	KLSDTACT	VSSDTINS	KLSDTINS	VSSDTRER	KLSDTRER
VSSDTRID	KLSDTRID	VSSDTSEL	KLSDTSEL	VSSDTSER	KLSDTSER	VSSDUINI	KLSDUINI
VSSDVDEL	KLSDVDEL	VSSDVINS	KLSDVINS	VSSDVSEL	KLSDVSEL	VSSDVTER	KLSDVTER
VSSDXIT1	KLSDXITA	VSSEC	KLSDVSSSEC	VSSHADM1	KLSDHADMA	VSSHADM2	KLSDHADMB
VSSHBOT1	KLSDHO1A	VSSHBOT2	KLSDHO2A	VSSHINIT	KLSDHINIT	VSSHNPWD	KLSDHNPWD
VSSHNTY	KLSDHNTY	VSSHOPTA	KLSDHOPTA	VSSHOPTS	KLSDHOPTS	VSSHPEEK	KLSDHPEEK
VSSHPSCR	KLSDHPSCR	VSSHSD11	KLSDHSD1A	VSSHSD12	KLSDHSD1B	VSSHSED2	KLSDHSEDB
VSSHTACT	KLSDHTACT	VSSHTINS	KLSDHTINS	VSSHTOPT	KLSDHTOPT	VSSHTOP2	KLSDHTOPB
VSSHTOP3	KLSDHTOPC	VSSHTOP4	KLSDHTOPD	VSSHTOP5	KLSDHTOPE	VSSHTRID	KLSDHTRID
VSSHTSL1	KLSDHTSLA	VSSHTSL2	KLSDHTSLB	VSSHVINS	KLSDHVINS	VSSHVSL1	KLSDHVSLA
VSSHVSL2	KLSDHVSLB	VSSINVSS	KLSDINVSS	VSSKEY	KLSDSKEY	VSSLHELP	KLSDSLHELP
VSSLIMS	KLSDLIMS	VSSLKEY	KLSDSSLKEY	VSSLPSCR	KLSDLPSCR	VSSLSESS	KLSDLSESS
VSSLSTRT	KLSDLSTRT	VSSLTACT	KLSDSLTACT	VSSLUINI	KLSDLUINI	VSSLVACT	KLSDLVACT
VSSLVDEL	KLSDLVDEL	VSSLXIT1	KLSDSLXITA	VSSLXTRT	KLSDSLXTRT	VSSVTOPT	KLSDSVTOPT
VSSVT115	KLSDVT11E	VTAMLST	KLSDSVTLST	VTPAPLCK	KLSDVAPLCK	VTPCLIB	TLSCMDS
VTPENTRY	KLSDVENTRY	VTPEN115	KLSDSEN115	VTPIB	TLSDSPARM	VTPINDM	KLSDVINDM
VTPINNAF	KLSDVINNAF	VTPINNAM	KLSDVINNAM	VTPINPSM	KLSDVINPSM	VTPINRLM	KLSDVINRLM
VTPINSNS	KLSDVINSNS	VTPINSSI	KLSDVINSSI	VTPINSTG	KLSDVINSTG	VTPINTB	KLSDVINTB
VTPINVLG	KLSDVINVLG	VTPINVPO	KLSDVINVPO	VTPINVTM	KLSDVINVTM	VTPLOAD	TLSDLOAD
VTPPFKEY	KLSDPPFKEY	VTPPF115	KLSDPPF115	VTPPLIB	TLSDPNLS	VTPPMOPT	KLSDVPMOPT
VTP00	KLSDT000	VTP01	KLSDT001	VTP02	KLSDT002	VTP03	KLSDT003
VTP04	KLSDT004	VTP05	KLSDT005	VTSEC	KLSDVVTSEC	VUPRF	KLSDSUPRF
VWCTLE	KLSDWCTLE	VWCTLEN	KLSDWCTL1	VWCTLENH	KLSD302H1	VWCTLFR	KLSDWCTL2
VWCTLFRH	KLSD302H2	VWCTLGR	KLSDWCTL3	VWCTLGRH	KLSD302H3	VWCTLP	KLSDWCTLP
VWHOIEN	KLSDWHOI1	VWHOIFR	KLSDWHOI2	VWHOIGR	KLSDWHOI3	V146COPY	KLSD#RNM
V146MIGD	KLSDMIGD	V146MIGI	KLSDMIGI	V146MIGP	KLSDMIGP	V146MIGR	KLSDMIGJ
V146MIGT	KLSDMIGT	ZOOM	KLSDSZOOM				

Introduction

Candle Corporation offers a comprehensive maintenance and support plan to ensure you realize the greatest value possible from your Candle software investments. We have more than 200 technicians worldwide, committed to providing you with prompt resolutions to your support requests.

Customer Support hours of operation are from 5:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Pacific Time. In the event of an after-hours or weekend emergency, Candle's computerized call management system ensures that a technician will return your call within one hour. For customers located outside of North America, after-hours and weekend support is provided by Candle Customer Support locations in the United States.

Electronic Support

Candle provides information and support services using

- Candle's home page at www.candle.com. You can use the Candle Web site to
 - open problem records
 - access maintenance information
 - order products or maintenance
 - access IBM compatibility information
 - download fix packs for distributed products
 - read news and alerts
 - scan a list of scheduled Candle education classes
- Candle Electronic Customer Support (CECS), an electronic customer support facility. You can access this facility through the IBM Global Network. You can use CECS to
 - open problem records
 - search our database for solutions to known problems
 - look for answers to commonly asked questions
 - read news and alerts
 - scan a list of scheduled Candle education classes

Both CECS and the Candle Web site are available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week.

Telephone Support

Our support network consists of product specialists who work with you to solve your problem.

Candle uses an online problem management system to log and track all support requests. Your request is immediately routed to the appropriate technical resource.

When you call to report a problem, please have the following information:

- your Candle personal ID (PID) number
- the release level of the Candle product
- the release level of IBM or other vendor software
- identifying information and dates of recently applied maintenance to your Candle product or IBM product
- a detailed description of the problem (including the error message) and the events preceding the problem
- a description of any unusual events that occurred before the problem

Customer Support Phone Numbers

	Telephone	Fax
North America	(800) 328-1811	
	(310) 535-3636	(310) 727-4204
Europe		
Belgium/Luxembourg	+32 (0) 3 270 95 60	+32 (0) 3 270 95 41
France	+33 (0) 1 53 61 60 60	+33 (0) 1 53 61 06 16
Germany/Switzerland/ Austria	+49 (0) 89 54 554 333	+49 (0) 89 54 554 170
Italy - Freephone	800 780992	
Netherlands	+31 (0) 30 600 35 50	+31 (0) 30 600 35 10
Scandinavia	+46 (0)8 444 5940	+46 (0)8 623 1855
U.K.	+44 (0)161 437 5224	+44 (0)161 437 5225
(Southern Europe, Middle East and South Africa Agents call U.K.)		
Asia Pacific - English Hub		+61 2 9954 1818
Australia	+61 2 8912 9898	
Hong Kong	800 908 457	
India	+61 2 8912 9898	
Indonesia	0018 03061 2061	
Malaysia	1800 803 459	
New Zealand	0800 449 596	
Philippines	1800 1612 0096	
Singapore	800 616 2075	
Thailand	0018 00612 1045	
Asia Pacific - Japanese Hub	+81 3 3595 7150	+81 3 3595 7110
Asia Pacific - Korean Hub	+82 2 552 8744	+82 2 552 8746
Asia Pacific - Mandarin Hub	+88 62 2739 3223	+88 62 2378 5993
Asia Pacific e-mail address: ap_support@candle.com		

When your local support office is unavailable, you can contact Candle's North America support center. If USADirect® service is available in your country, use the 800 telephone number. If USADirect service is not available, ask your international operator for assistance in calling Candle's local (310) number.

Incident Documentation

You may be asked to send incident documentation to the Candle Customer Support Center. On the outside of all packages you send, please write the incident number given to you by the Customer Support representative.

Send tapes containing the incident information to the following address, unless directed otherwise by your Customer Support representative:

Candle Customer Support
Candle Support Center, *Incident number*
201 North Douglas Street
El Segundo, CA 90245

Send all other relevant documentation, such as diskettes or paper documentation, to the address provided by your Customer Support representative.

Ensuring Your Satisfaction with Customer Support

Candle Customer Support is committed to achieving high customer satisfaction ratings in all areas. These include

- connecting you to a support representative promptly
- providing you with the appropriate fixes
- answering support questions
- filling your shipping orders
- supplying documentation

If you have a concern that has not been resolved to your satisfaction, you can open a complaint ticket. All tickets are logged and tracked to ensure responsiveness and closure. Using the ticket information, a manager will contact you promptly to resolve your problem.

Special Characters

&rhilev.RLSCMDS 52

Numerics

3270 extended attributes 16

A

ACB CL/GATEWAY entry point 136

ACF2 17, 42, 45, 73

action bar 77

 ADMIN choice 77

 keyword choice 77

 pull-down menus 77

Action Code Menu 98

action code session 98

Add a New Logmode Entry window 125

Add A Session To A Profile Window 99

Add A Session To the Menu Window 102

 virtual terminal options 102

adding

 applications 42, 52

 logmode table entries 125

 profiles 116

 session authorization 87

 sessions 98, 99, 102, 105

 virtual terminal options 102

 trigger authorization 94

 users 49

 virtual terminal pools 61

ADMIN choice, action bar 77

ADMIN keyword choice 86

administrator authority 86

 assigning to a user 78

administrator functions 15, 77–128

 add sessions 87

 add trigger 94

 administrator authority 86

 application list ID 92

 CL/SUPERSESSION user 93

 customized menu 87

 data compression 95

administrator functions (*continued*)

 default printer 96

 initial dialog 91

 logmode tables 123–128

 maintain trigger profile 94

 modify triggers 94

 national language 89

 preserve sessions 95

 print screen 96

 session limit 96

 switch terminal 95

 unattended terminal timeout 91

Administrator Menu 77, 82

administrator panels 77

Adobe portable document format 10

APCLIB library 68

APF authorization 44

APPLDEF command 53, 54, 55, 65, 92, 133, 134

APPLDEF parameters

See parameters (APPLDEF)

application 102

 adding 52

 APPLDEF command 52

 CLSDST PASS 53

 default pool 57

 definition 52, 133, 134

 display 63

 display order 54, 55, 67

 establishing sessions 52

 MULTI 55

 restricted access 17, 63, 68

 SINGLE 54

 unrestricted access 17

application ID 70, 99

application list 77, 135, 137

 additional list 42

 assigning 69

 assigning through the administrator 70

 default 69

 dynamic 63

 KLGAPLT 135

 KLGAPL1 137

 KLGAPL2 137

 SINGLE 137

 static 63

APPLIST 63, 137
 command 64, 68, 92, 135
 dynamic 63
 static 63
 assigning application list 69
 associating broadcast groups with
 APPLISTs 136
 ATTENTION parameter 136
 authorization
 See administrator functions
 authorization application list 42
 authorized application list 63, 68, 135, 137
 authorized features option 90

B

background session 101
 basic configuration steps 42
 basic data stream session 16
 BCGROUP 136
 blocking a session 98, 106
 broadcast group 63, 135, 136
 associating with APPLISTs 136
 BCGROUP parameters 136
 defining messages 136

C

CA-ACF2
 See ACF2
 cancel (F12) 21
 Candle Electronic Customer Support
 (CECS) 217
 CA-TOP SECRET 17, 42, 47, 74
 CA-TOP SECRET parameters 48
 checklist, configuration 23
 checklist, migration from V115 141
 checklist, migration from V145 147
 checklist, migration from V146 154
 choices
 action bar 77
 keyword 77
 CL/GATEWAY 15
 configuration 51, 138, 139, 140
 defining applications 134
 IMS/DC definitions 135
 initialization 130, 132, 134
 installation 42
 restarting 61

CL/GATEWAY (*continued*)
 starting 129
 stopping 129
 CL/GATEWAY for IMS 17, 134
 CL/GATEWAY for MVS 17
 CLISTS
 adding users 49
 defining applications 133
 KLGCAPLS 56
 KLSCAPLS 56
 CLSDST PASS application 53
 CL/SUPERSESSION 15, 16
 configuration 51
 initialization 130, 132
 installation 42
 reply mode 103
 starting 129
 stopping 129
 user authorization 93
 CL/SUPERSESSION global profile 93–96
 CL/SUPERSESSION Global Profile Segment
 Window 93
 command library 19, 130
 commands
 APPLIST 68
 HOSTGATE 136
 commands (APPLDEF) 53, 65
 commands (MVS)
 F KLGCAPLS 56
 F KLSCAPLS 56
 MODIFY 49
 commands (operator facility)
 APPLIST 64
 KLGCAPLS 56
 KLGCAPLT 65, 66, 67
 KLSCAPLS 56
 NAM SET 49
 P 129
 S 129
 SHUTDOWN 129
 commands (RACF) 71
 common global profile 86–92
 Common GLOBAL Profile Segment 86
 Common GLOBAL Profile Segment
 Window 86
 compression 95
 data 95
 inbound 103
 outbound 102

- conditional EAB 87
- CONFIG parameter 136
- configuration
 - administrator functions 77–128
 - checklist 23
 - CL/GATEWAY 51, 77, 138, 139, 140
 - CL/SUPERSESSION 51, 77
 - member 138, 139, 140
 - planning 23
 - procedure 42
 - procedures 23
 - site-specific values 25
 - steps 42
- conventions, documentation 11
- Copy Logmode Table window 126
- copying
 - logmode table entries 126
 - profiles 118
- creating
 - profiles from existing ones 118
 - profiles from scratch 116
- Cross Reference Table
 - KLSTBLS 199
- CT/Engine 18
 - address space 47
 - restarting 44, 46, 48
- cursor selection 87
- customer support 217
- customized dialog 18
- customized menu authority 87
- cut and paste 16, 52

D

- data elements 138, 139, 140
- data source 138, 139, 140
- data streams, extended 16
- database
 - NAM 49
 - table 80
- default
 - application list 69
 - application pool 57
 - APPLIST 63
 - global profile 80
 - logmode 124
 - pool 58
 - pool size 59
 - printer authorization 96
 - profile, global 86

- default (*continued*)
 - screen size 88
- defining
 - applications 134
 - broadcast group messages 136
 - gateways 136
 - session status 101
 - virtual terminal pools 61
- DEFLMODE 124
- DEFPOOL 58
- delete window key 115
- deleting
 - group profile 119
 - logmode table entries 127
 - session 98, 106
 - user profile 119
 - window 115
- DESC parameter 53, 54, 55
- description
 - logmode 124
 - profile 92
 - session 100
- DEST parameter (APPLDEF) 53, 55
- dialog 18
 - customized 18
 - entry point, CL/GATEWAY 140
 - initial 91, 100
 - KLGLGON 140
 - KLSLOCK 91
 - termination 100
 - timeout 91
- Dialog Manager 18
- DIALOG parameter 136
- dispatching priority 32
- display order 100
- displaying
 - profile information 120–122
 - session attributes 106
- displaying logmode table information 128
- documentation conventions 11
- documentation set 13
- dollar sign (\$) prefix 49
- dynamic application list 63, 70
 - with ACF2 73
 - with CA-TOP SECRET 74
 - with RACF 71
- dynamic session switching 16

E

EAB 87, 88
electronic customer support 217
entry point 136
 CL/GATEWAY 136
 dialog 140
entry point, CL/GATEWAY 140
entry validation 138, 139, 140
environment 24
excluding applications 68
Exit (F3) 21
EXIT parameter (ACF2) 46
extended attribute buffer 87, 88
extended attributes 16
extended data stream 16
Extended help (F2) 21
extended session 16

F

F keys 21
facility
 operator 49, 62
 virtual terminal pool 18
features, authorized 90
foreground session 101
FRACHECK macro 71, 76
fullread mode 104
function keys 21
 HELP (F1) 81
 refresh key 21

G

global profile 42, 80, 81, 83–113
 CL/SUPERSESSION 93–96
 common 86–92
 delete window key 115
 next window key 115
 scroll down key 115
 scroll left key 115
 scroll right key 115
 scroll up key 115
 session 97–107
 trigger 108, 113
 window control 114–115
 window control key 114
 window display 114

global profile (*continued*)
 window split 115
 zoom/unzoom key 115
global session profile 97–107
group number (session) 99
GROUP parameter (APPLDEF) 67
group profile 42, 80, 116–122
 name 92

H

hardware supported 24
HCFPOOL 58
HELP
 function key 21, 81
help desk 17
HelpDesk
 initialization 132
home cursor (F10) 21
home position 77, 81
horizontal split 115
HOSTGATE command 136

I

ID
 application 99
 session 65, 70, 73, 99
 user 16, 77, 138, 140
IMS 9, 134, 135
IMS command 135
IMS/DC definitions 135
inbound data compression 103
information
 profile 120–122
 session 106
Information on Logmode Table window 128
information, logmode 128
initial commands 132
initial dialog 91, 100
 KLSONCIC 100
 KLSONENG 100
 KLSONOM 100
 KLSONTSO 100
 KLSONVM 100
initial status, session 101
initialization 130
 CL/GATEWAY 134

initialization library 19, 130
installation 15
 verification 35
invoking administrator functions 82

J

JCL
 started task 30

K

key
 ATTN 104
 delete window 115
 PA 104
Key Choices Window 112
keyword choice, action bar 86
KLGCAPLS member 54, 66, 133
KLGCAPLT command (operator facility) 65,
 66, 67, 135
KLGCAPLT member 64, 65, 66, 68, 135
KLGCBCGP member 136
KLGCHGGW member 136
KLGCASTGW member 134
KLGIAPL1 member 137
KLGIAPL2 member 137
KLGICFG2 member 139
KLGGLGON member 140
KLHCDLG 136
KLHCDLG member 132
KLICIDEF member 135
KLICIMTO member 134
KLS@ASM member 45
KLSA2NEV member 45
KLSCAPLS member 53, 55, 66, 134
KLSCINSS member 132, 133
KLSCSTGW member 132
KLSICFG1 member 138
KLSICFG3 member 140
KLSJOBA1 28
KLSJOBA2 29
KLSJOBA3 29
KLSJOB1 143
KLSJOB2 144
KLSJOB3 144
KLSJOB4 144

KLSJOB5 145
KLSJOB6 146
KLSJOB1 149
KLSJOB2 150
KLSJOB3 150
KLSJOB4 150
KLSJOB5 153
KLSJOB6 153
KLSJOB1 155
KLSJOB2 156
KLSJOB3 157
KLSJOB4 157
KLSLOCK dialog 91
KLSOPSTR member 132
KLSSTART member 132
KLSSYSIN member 132
KLS\$VSMS member 61, 132, 133
KLVINNAM member 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 70
KLVOPSTR member 132
KLVSTART member 132

L

language 89
Language Option Window 89
library
 &rhilev.RLSCMDS 52
 command 19
 initialization 19
 LOADLIB 45
 panel 19
 RLSPARM 43, 44, 45, 47, 49
 sample 19
 TLSCMDS 19, 52, 61, 133, 134, 135, 136
 TLSLOAD 44
 TLSPARM 19, 132, 137, 138, 139, 140
 TLSPNLS 19, 140
 TLSSAMP 19, 45, 62, 74
 TLVCMDS 19, 49, 53, 54, 55, 64, 65, 66, 68
 TLVLOAD 44, 47
 TLVPARM 19, 64, 65, 67, 68, 70, 73, 76
 TLVPNLS 19
 user 20
limited command facility (LCF) (CA-TOP
 SECRET) 75
limiting virtual sessions 96
list
 application 63, 69, 70, 135
 APPLIST 138
 authorization application 42

list (continued)

- CLISTS 133
- command 134
- defining applications 133
- KLGCAPLS 56
- KLGIAPL1 137
- KLGIAPL2 137
- KLSCAPLS 56
- SINGLE 137
- LOADLIB library 45
- logmode 123–128
 - adding table entries 125
 - copying table entries 126
 - default 124
 - deleting table entries 127
 - description 124
 - displaying information 128
 - information 128
 - modifying table entries 127
 - updating tables 123–128
 - viewing information 128
- VTAM 101

M

macro

- FRACHECK 71, 76
- RACHECK 71

main menu 77, 81, 87

master application list 63

member

- DYNAPLST (TLVPARAM) 76
- KLGCAPLD (TLSCMDS) 52
- KLGCAPLS (TLVCMDS) 54, 65, 66, 68
- KLGCAPLT 68
- KLGCAPLT (TLSCMDS) 135
- KLGCAPLT (TLVCMDS) 64, 65, 66
- KLGCBCGP (TLSCMDS) 135
- KLGCCHGGW (TLSCMDS) 136
- KLGIAPL1 (TLSPARM) 137
- KLGIAPL2 (TLSPARM) 137
- KLGIAPL2 (TLSPARM) 139
- KLGLGON (TLSPNLS) 140
- KLHCDLG (TLSCMDS) 132
- KLICIDEF (TLSCMDS) 135
- KLICMTO (TLSCMDS) 134
- KLS@ASM (TLSSAMP) 45
- KLSA2NEV (TLSSAMP) 45
- KLSCAPLS (TLSCMDS) 52, 134
- KLSCAPLS (TLVCMDS) 53, 55, 65, 66, 68

member (continued)

- KLSCINSS (TLSCMDS) 132, 133
- KLSCSTGW (TLSCMDS) 132
- KLSICFG1 (TLSPARM) 138
- KLSICFG3 (TLSPARM) 140
- KLSOPSTR (TLSPARM) 132
- KLSSTART (TLSPARM) 132
- KLSSYSIN (TLSPARM) 132
- KLSTSNEV (TLSSAMP) 74
- KL\$VSMS (TLSCMDS) 61, 132, 133
- KLVINNAM (RLSPARM) 45, 47, 49
- KLVINNAM (TLSPARM) 43, 44
- KLVINNAM (TLVPARAM) 70, 73
- \$VSSAPL (TLSCMDS) 133

menu

- Action Code 98
- add session authorization 87
- administrator 77, 82
- customized 87
- display order 100
- main 77, 81, 87
- personalized 87
- profile selection 83, 116, 120
- pull-down 77

message

- network broadcast 136

migration assistance utility

- JCL considerations 181
- message output 181
- return codes 181

- sample SYSPRINT output 181

migration from 115 141

migration from 145 147

migration from 146 154

migration tasks 158

Modify a Session Definition Window 105

MODIFY command (MVS) 49

Modify Logmode Table window 127

modifying

- logmode table entries 127

- sessions 98, 105

- triggers (authority) 94

MOVE parameter (CA-TOP SECRET) 48

MULTI 55

MULTI session type 52, 55

multiple user single address space system (MUSASS) 45

multisession 16

MULTSESS parameter 54

MUSASS 45

N

NAF 18

NAM

database 49, 80

profile 80

security 49

NAM (Network Access Manager) 18

NAM SET command (operator facility) 49

name

global profile 84

group profile 92

initial dialog 100

terminal pool 101

termination dialog 100

user profile 92

VTAM logmode 101

national language

identifier 89

Network Access Manager

See NAM

network broadcast 136

network entry point 136

CL/GATEWAY 140

next window 115

no EAB 88

NODE 132

O

operator facility 49, 62, 64, 132

options

virtual session 102

virtual terminal 102

ORDER parameter (APPLDEF) 53

outbound data compression 102

P

P command (operator facility) 129

panel library 19, 130

parameters (ACF2)

EXIT 46

parameters (APPLDEF)

DESC 53

DEST 53, 54, 55

parameters (APPLDEF) (*continued*)

group 67

MULTSESS 54, 55

POOL 54, 55, 57

Session ID 54, 55

sessionid 53

SIMLOGON 53

USERDATA 53

parameters (APPLIST)

TYPE 68

parameters (CA-TOP SECRET)

MODE 48

SIGN 48

parameters (operator facility)

ATTENTION 136

BCGROUP 136

CONFIG 136

CONFIRM 129

DIALOG 136

parameters (RACF)

classname 71

parameters (startup) 132

PASS session type 52

passing user data, session establishment 102

passthru

query 103

password 138, 140

personalized menu 87

physical printer 18

physical terminal 57

physical terminal session 16

pointer

physical 18

virtual 18

pool 133

default 58

default application 57

terminal, name 101

virtual terminal 18, 54, 55, 57, 101, 132, 133,

134

default 58

virtual terminal size 59

POOL parameter (APPLDEF) 54, 55, 57

portability, session 16

portable document format, Adobe 10

prefix

dollar sign (\$) 49

presentation services (PSERVIC) 124

preserve session authorization 95

print screen authorization 96
 printer
 default 96
 processors supported 24
 profile 77, 122
 adding 116
 copying 118
 creating from scratch 116
 deleting 119
 description 92
 global 42, 80, 81, 83, 86, 114
 group 42, 80, 116–122
 information display 120–122
 NAM 80
 name
 global 84
 group 92
 user 92
 segments 84, 114
 updating 80, 119
 user 42, 43, 80, 116–122
 profile segment
 Common 86
 Profile Selection Menu 83, 116, 120
 promptable fields 21
 promptable fields (F4) 21
 PSERVIC 124
 pull-down menus 77

Q

query passthru 103

R

RACF 17, 42, 44, 71
 RACHECK macro 71
 RDEFINE command (RACF) 71
 read-buffer mode 103
 read-modified 104
 ATTN key 104
 PA key 104
 refresh key (F5) 21
 rename utility
 JCL considerations 189
 KLSMSG output 189
 return codes 189
 sample SYSPRINT output 189

reply mode 103
 reset (F9) 21
 Resource Definition Table (RDT) (CA-TOP SECRET) 76
 resource validation 88
 applid 88
 session ID 88
 restarting
 CL/GATEWAY 61
 CT/Engine 44, 46, 48
 restricting user access to applications 63
 retrieve (F9) 21
 RLSPARM library 43, 44, 45, 47, 49
 RTM interface 87

S

S command (operator facility) 129
 sample library 19
 screen customization 18
 screen print 16
 screen size 88
 screen, hard copy authorization 96
 scroll backward (F7) 21
 scroll down 115
 scroll forward (F8) 21
 scroll left 115
 scroll right 115
 scroll up 115
 security 88
 ACF2 17, 42
 CA-TOP SECRET 17, 42
 NAM 43, 49
 RACF 17, 42, 44
 setting up 42
 site-developed 17, 49
 session
 Action Code Menu 98
 add authorization 87
 adding 98, 99, 102
 adding from list 105
 basic data stream 16
 blocking 98, 106
 deleting 98, 106
 description 100
 display order 100
 displaying attributes 106
 establishing 52
 extended 16
 group number 99

- session (*continued*)
 - ID 99
 - ID parameter (APPLDEF) 53, 54, 55
 - initial status 101
 - limit authorization 96
 - list 105
 - modifying 98, 105
 - MULTI 52
 - MULTI (multiple) 16
 - PASS 52
 - passing user data at session establishment 102
 - physical terminal 16
 - portability 16, 95
 - preserving authorization 95
 - profile 97–107
 - global 97
 - SINGLE 52, 57, 133
 - switching 16
 - unblocking 98, 106
 - updating list 105
 - viewing 16
 - virtual 16, 102
 - options 102
 - session action codes 98
 - session ID 65, 70, 71, 73
 - Session Information Window 106
 - Session Profile Window, Global 97
 - SHUTDOWN command 129
 - SIGN parameter (CA-TOP SECRET) 48
 - SIMLOGON parameter (APPLDEF) 53
 - SINGLE session type 52, 54, 57, 133, 137
 - site-developed security 17, 49
 - site-specific configuration values 25
 - software supported 24
 - SSPL conversion utility
 -)COPY members 173
 - alias names 173
 - JCL considerations 173
 - message output 173
 - return codes 173
 - sample SYSPRINT output 173
 - SSPL dialog 18
 - started tasks 47
 - startup parameters 132
 - static application list 63, 64, 92
 - status, initial session 101
 - STC record (CA-TOP SECRET) 47
 - storage 17
 - stream, extended data 16
 - Structured Session Procedure Language (SSPL) 18
 - supplementary mode table 30
 - switch terminal authority 95
 - switching
 - sessions 16
 - terminals 95
 - symbols, use of 12
 - SYS1.VTAMLST 32
 - system access validation 45
- T**
- table database 80
 - table, logmode 123–128
 - adding entries 125
 - copying entries 126
 - deleting entries 127
 - displaying information 128
 - information 128
 - modifying entries 127
 - viewing information 128
 - tasks (CA-TOP SECRET) 47
 - telephone support 218
 - terminal
 - pool name 101
 - switch authorization 95
 - timeout 91
 - virtual 102
 - options 102
 - terminal pool size 59
 - terminals supported 24
 - termination dialog 100
 - timeout 17
 - dialog 91
 - interval 91
 - TLSCMDS library 19, 133, 134, 135, 136
 - TLSLOAD library 44
 - TLSPARM library 19, 132, 137, 138, 139, 140
 - TLSPNLS library 19
 - TLSSAMP library 19, 45, 62
 - TLVCMDS library 19, 49, 53, 54, 55, 61, 65, 66, 130
 - TLVLOAD library 44, 47
 - TLVPARM library 19, 65, 66, 67, 70, 130
 - TLVPNLS library 19, 130
 - trigger 16, 52, 77
 - add authorization 94
 - maintenance authorization 94
 - modification authorization 94

trigger profile, global 108–113
TSOESA 58
TSOPOOL 58
TYPE parameter (APPLIST command) 68

U

unattended terminal timeout 91
unblocking a session 98, 106
Update Features List window 90
Update Global Profile Window 83
Update Global Session List Window 105
Update Logmode Table window 124
updating
 group profile 119
 logmode table entries 127
 NAM profiles 80
 sessions 105
 user profile 119
user ID 16
 adding 49
 CL/GATEWAY 138
 gwuser 49
 KLGICFG2 139
 KLSICFG3 140
 ssuser 49
 userid2 77
user profile 42, 80, 116–122
USERDATA parameter (APPLDEF) 53

V

validation 138, 139, 140
 resource 88
vertical split 115
viewing logmode table information 128
viewing profile information 120–122
viewing sessions 16
VIRT3270 58
VIRTDDED 58
VIRTPARS 58
VIRTPASS 58
virtual printer 18
virtual session 16, 133
 limit 96
 options 102
virtual storage 17

virtual terminal 57, 133
 MULTI type sessions 52
 options 102
 PASS type sessions 52
 pool
 default 58
 SINGLE type sessions 52
virtual terminal options 102
 CL/SUPERSESSION reply mode 103
 fullread mode 104
 inbound data compression 103
 outbound data compression 102
 query passthru 103
 read-buffer mode 103
 read-modified for ATTN key 104
 read-modified for PA kes 104
virtual terminal pool 17, 54, 55, 57, 101, 132,
133, 134
 &DEFPOOL 59
 adding 61
 default 58
 defining 61
 HCFPOOL 59
 IINPOOL 59
 size 59
 TSOESA 59
 TSOPOOL 59
 VIRT3270 59
 VIRTPARS 59
 VIRTPASS 59
 VTPOPER 59
virtual terminal pool facility 18
VSAM file 43
VSM
 DEFINE 133
VTAM
 application ID 99
 logmode name 101
VTAM APPLs 57
VTAM network destination 53, 54, 55

W

window 16, 52
 Action Code Menu 98
 Add a New Logmode Entry 125
 Add A Session To A Profile 99
 Add A Session To the Menu 102
 CL/SUPERSESSION global profile
 segment 93

window (*continued*)
 Common GLOBAL Profile 86
 control key 114
 Copy Logmode Table 126
 delete 115
 display 114
 horizontal split 115
 Information on Logmode Table 128
 Key Choices 112
 Language Option 89
 Modify a Session Definition 105
 Modify Logmode Table 127
 next 115
 scroll down 115
 scroll left 115
 scroll right 115
 scroll up 115
 Session Information 106
 Update Features List 90
 Update Global Profile 83
 Update Global Session List 105
 Update Global Session Profile 97
 Update Logmode Table 124
 vertical split 115
 virtual terminal options 102
 Window Global Profile 114
 zoom/unzoom 115
window control 114–115
window global profile 114–115
Window Global Profile Segment 114
Window Global Profile Segment Window 114

Z

zoom 16
zoom/unzoom 115

